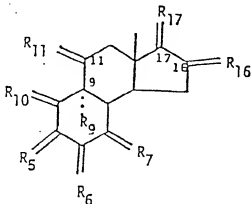




INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

<p>(51) International Patent Classification ⁴ : C07J 41/00, 43/00, A61K 31/56 A61K 31/58, C07C 93/14 C07D 307/68, 213/02, 239/24 C07D 245/08, 333/52, 251/12. C07D 253/06, 401/04 C07J 5/00, 7/00</p>	A2	<p>(11) International Publication Number: WO 87/ 01706</p> <p>(43) International Publication Date: 26 March 1987 (26.03.87)</p>																											
<p>(21) International Application Number: PCT/US86/01797</p> <p>(22) International Filing Date: 28 August 1986 (28.08.86)</p> <p>(31) Priority Application Numbers:</p> <table border="0"> <tr><td></td><td>775,204</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>811,058</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>877,287</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>888,231</td></tr> </table> <p>(32) Priority Dates:</p> <table border="0"> <tr><td>12 September 1985 (12.09.85)</td></tr> <tr><td>19 December 1985 (19.12.85)</td></tr> <tr><td>23 June 1986 (23.06.86)</td></tr> <tr><td>29 July 1986 (29.07.86)</td></tr> </table> <p>(33) Priority Country: US</p> <p>(60) Parent Applications or Grants</p> <p>(63) Related by Continuation</p> <table border="0"> <tr><td>US</td><td>877,287 (CIP)</td></tr> <tr><td>Filed on</td><td>23 June 1986 (23.06.86)</td></tr> <tr><td>US</td><td>811,058 (CIP)</td></tr> <tr><td>Filed on</td><td>19 December 1985 (19.12.85)</td></tr> <tr><td>US</td><td>775,204 (CIP)</td></tr> <tr><td>Filed on</td><td>12 September 1986 (12.09.86)</td></tr> <tr><td>US</td><td>888,231 (CIP)</td></tr> <tr><td>Filed on</td><td>29 July 1986 (29.07.86)</td></tr> </table>		775,204		811,058		877,287		888,231	12 September 1985 (12.09.85)	19 December 1985 (19.12.85)	23 June 1986 (23.06.86)	29 July 1986 (29.07.86)	US	877,287 (CIP)	Filed on	23 June 1986 (23.06.86)	US	811,058 (CIP)	Filed on	19 December 1985 (19.12.85)	US	775,204 (CIP)	Filed on	12 September 1986 (12.09.86)	US	888,231 (CIP)	Filed on	29 July 1986 (29.07.86)	<p>(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): THE UPJOHN COMPANY [US/US]; 301 Henrietta Street, Kalamazoo, MI 49001 (US).</p> <p>(72) Inventors; and</p> <p>(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): MC CALL, John, M. [US/US]; 3822 Edinburgh, Kalamazoo, MI 49007 (US). AYER, Donald, E. [US/US]; 319 South Dartmouth, Kalamazoo, MI 49007 (US). JACOBSEN, E. Jon [US/US]; 74 S. Lake Doster Drive, Plainwell, MI 49080 (US). VAN DOORNIK, Frederick, J. [US/US]; 7837 Julie Drive, Kalamazoo, MI 49002 (US). PALMER, John, R. [US/US]; 3812 Ferndale Avenue, Kalamazoo, MI 49001 (US). KARNES, Harold, A. [US/US]; 10727 Sudan, Kalamazoo, MI 49002 (US).</p> <p>(74) Agent: STEIN, Bruce; Patent Law Department, The Upjohn Company, Kalamazoo, MI 49001 (US).</p> <p>(81) Designated States: AT (European patent), AU, BE (European patent), CH (European patent), DE (European patent), DK, FI, FR (European patent), GB (European patent), IT (European patent), JP, KR, LU (European patent), NL (European patent), NO, SE (European patent), SU, US, US, US, US.</p> <p>Published Without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report.</p>
	775,204																												
	811,058																												
	877,287																												
	888,231																												
12 September 1985 (12.09.85)																													
19 December 1985 (19.12.85)																													
23 June 1986 (23.06.86)																													
29 July 1986 (29.07.86)																													
US	877,287 (CIP)																												
Filed on	23 June 1986 (23.06.86)																												
US	811,058 (CIP)																												
Filed on	19 December 1985 (19.12.85)																												
US	775,204 (CIP)																												
Filed on	12 September 1986 (12.09.86)																												
US	888,231 (CIP)																												
Filed on	29 July 1986 (29.07.86)																												

(54) Title: C₃₀ THROUGH C₂₆ AMINO STEROIDS

(XI)

57) Abstract

Disclosed are $\Delta^9(11)$ -steroids (VI) and amino substituted steroids of formula (XI), which contain an amino group attached to the terminal carbon atom of the C₁₇-side chain, more particularly amino steroids (Ia and Ib), aromatic steroids (II), Δ^{16} -steroids (IIIa and IIIb), reduced A-ring steroids (IV), $\Delta^{17(20)}$ -steroids (Va and Vb) and $\Delta^9(11)$ -steroids (VI) which are useful as pharmaceutical agents for treating a number of conditions.

FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AT . Austria	GA Gabon	MR Mauritania
AU Australia	GB United Kingdom	MW Malawi
BB Barbados	HU Hungary	NL Netherlands
BE Belgium	IT Italy	NO Norway
BG Bulgaria	JP Japan	RO Romania
BR Brazil	KP Democratic People's Republic of Korea	SD Sudan
CF Central African Republic	KR Republic of Korea	SE Sweden
CG Congo	LI Liechtenstein	SN Senegal
CH Switzerland	LK Sri Lanka	SU Soviet Union
CM Cameroon	LU Luxembourg	TD Chad
DE Germany, Federal Republic of	MC Monaco	TG Togo
DK Denmark	MG Madagascar	US United States of America
FI Finland	ML Mali	
FR France		

-1-

C₂₀ THROUGH C₂₆ AMINO STEROIDSBACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Various amino (substituted) steroids are known with the amine substitution on either the steroidal ring system or on the side chain of the D-ring at C₁₇.

U.S. Patent 4,456,602 discloses steroidal 21-esters in which there is an amino function in the non-steroidal portion of the ester.

In the 3 α -hydroxy series, U.S. Patent 3,998,829 discloses 21-aminomethyl steroids and U.S. Patent 3,983,111 discloses 21-amino steroids where the amino group is cyclized. These patents also disclose reduced A-ring steroids as well as steroids with a hydrogen atom at C₁₇ and two hydrogen atoms at C₁₁.

20-Amino steroids are known in the Δ^4 -3-keto series with no substitution at C₁₁ and C₁₇, see Can. J. Chem., 47, 160 (1969); J. Med. Chem., 27, 1690 (1983); U.S. Patents 4,377,584 and 4,191,759; Chem.-Biol. Interact., 46, 1 (1983); J. Steroid Biochem., 20, 1095 (1984); Inorg. Chim. Acta, 91, 257 (1984), with substitution at C₁₁, see Steroids 35, 265 (1980) and Biochim. Biophys. Acta, 623, 280 (1980) as well as with substitution at both C₁₁ and C₁₇, see Steroids, supra.

20-Amino steroids are known in the $\Delta^{1,4}$ -3-keto series with an 11 β -hydroxyl substitution, see Steroids, supra, as well as with 11 β ,17 α -dihydroxy substitution, see Protides Biol. Fluids, 29, 393 (1982); J. Clin. Chem. Clin. Biochem., 22, 209 (1984); Eur. J. Biochem., 108, 47 (1980); J. Steroid Biochem., 14, 697 (1981), Nature (London) 279, 158 (1979) and Eur. J. Biochem., 131, 333 (1983) and with 11 α ,17 α -dihydroxy substitution, see J. Clin. Chem. Clin. Biochem., 21, 69 (1983). US Patent 4,191,759 discloses 20-amino- $\Delta^{1,4}$ -3-keto steroids without any substitution at the 11 position where the amine substituent is morpholine or piperazine.

21-Amino steroids are known in the Δ^4 -3-keto series with no substitution at C₁₁, see J. Org. Chem., 45, 3084 (1980); J. Org. Chem., 26, 1223 and 5052 (1961); J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1, 502 (1972); Great Britain Patent 954,146; Austrian Patent 249,883; Arch. Biochem. Biophys., 182, 197 (1977) and Khim.-Farm. 2, 26 (1968). In addition 21-amino steroids are known in the $\Delta^{1,4}$ -3-keto series substituted with 11 β -hydroxyl, see Arch. Biochem. Biophys., 182, 197 (1977); Int. Conf. Chem. Biotechnol. Biol. Act. Nat. Prod.

2, 135-49 (1981); Analyst (London) 98, 519 (1972); U.S. Patents 3,705,150, 4,076,737 and 2,920,999; Nature 191,607 (1961); Hungarian Patent 150,350 and J. Org. Chem., 45, 3084 (1980). For example Hungarian Patent 150,350 discloses dipersolone, 11 β ,17 α -dihydroxy-21-(4-methyl-1-piperazinyl)pregna-1,4-diene-3,20-dione. Further, U.S. Patent 3,705,150 discloses 21-[N-(N'-methyl)piperazinyl]prednisolone.

In the 20-amino and 21-amino steroids above, the amine function was substituted with simple alkyl (methyl, propyl, dimethyl, diethyl, dipropyl), simple aralkyl (benzyl), substituents containing hetero atoms (sulfur), esters, acids, amino substituted alkyl, alcohols, ethynyl groups and complex combinations and substituents. These amines include 4-[hydroxyethyl]-1-piperidine, 4-[hydroxyethyl]-1-piperazine, 4-methylpiperazine, 4-acetylpiperazine and 4-formylpiperazine. Some of the free amines of the amino substituent of the amino substituted steroids (XI) of the present invention are known. See, for example, U.S. Patent 4,492,696. The amino substituted steroids (I-VI) of the present invention differ markedly from the amino steroids of the prior art.

Japanese published application J8 5043068 discloses azepino-(1,2,3-lH)- β -carboline derivatives which inhibit lipid peroxidation and are useful in inhibiting the aging of living bodies.

US Patent 3,697,509 discloses $\Delta^{17(20)}$ -21-quaternary amino steroid salts. The $\Delta^{17(20)}$ -21-amino steroids (V) of the present invention include pharmaceutically acceptable salts, but not quaternary amine salts.

A number of 20-amino steroids are known where the 20-amino group is of the general type $\text{-NH-(CH}_2\text{)}_x\text{-N(R}_1\text{)(R}_2\text{)}$ where x is 2 or 3 and R₁ and R₂ are methyl or ethyl. See, for example, Arch. Farmacol. Toxicol. 4, 265 (1978), Lipids 2, 5 (1967), J. Med. Chem. 15, 1129 (1972), ibid 15, 1284 (1972), French Patent 90805, Lipids 11, 616 (1976), US Patent 3,558,608, Chem. Abst. 62, 14784a, ibid 64, 14573e, ibid 65, 2334d, ibid 56, 15583a, b, and i, ibid 57, 12574d, ibid 57, 6225d.

Many 20-amino and 21-amino steroids are known where the amine function is substituted with simple alkyl (C₁-C₃), simple aralkyl (benzyl), substituents containing hetero atoms (sulfur), esters, acids, amino substituted alkyl, alcohols, ethynyl groups, etc. Other

20-amino steroids are known where the amino group is a simple amine including very simple cyclic and heterocyclic amines, unlike the complex amine substituents of the present invention, see US Patents 3,523,942 and 4,191,759. Also known are 21-amino substituted
5 steroids where the amine is a simple (substituted) cyclic amine such as 4-(2-hydroxyethyl)-1-piperazinyl [CA 65:20189g]; 4-(2-hydroxyethyl)-1-piperidinyl [83544-11-0]; 4,4-dimethyl-1-piperazinyl, 3-hydroxyethyl-1-piperidinyl, 4-hydroxy-1-piperidinyl, 4-carboxy-1-piperidinyl, 3-hydroxy-1-piperidinyl, 3-carboxy-1-piperidinyl,
10 piperazinyl, bis(hydroxyethyl)amino, 4-acetyl-1-piperazinyl, 4-carboxaldehyde-1-piperazinyl, 1-piperidinyl, [Int. Conf. Chem. Biotechnol. Biol. Act. Nat. Prod. [Proc.] 1st. Vol. 2, p. 135, 1981]; 4-methyl-1-piperazinyl [Great Britin Patent 2,136,293]; 3,6-dihydro-2,6-dioxo-1(2H)-pyrimidinyl, 5-fluoro-3,6-dihydro-2,6-dioxo-1(2H)-
15 pyrimidinyl, 5-fluoro-3,4-dihydro-2,4-dioxo-1(2H)-pyrimidinyl, 3,4-dihydro-2,4-dioxo-1(2H)-pyrimidinyl, 3,4-dihydro-5-methyl-2,4-dioxo-1(2H)-pyrimidinyl [J. Steroid Biochem. 9; 1155 (1978)]; and 4-morpholinyl [J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans I, 502 (1972)].

While some of the free amines of the amino steroids of the
20 present invention are known, such as 2-carboxy-1-piperidine [Aldrich, item P4,585-0], 4-(2-pyridinyl)piperazine [French Patent 7253 M], 4-(2-pyridinylmethyl)piperazine [European Patent application 49,683], 4-(6-methoxy-2-pyridinyl)piperazine [Canadian Patent 679,894], 4-(2-pyrimidinyl)piperazine [US Patent 4,409,223], 4-(3,6-dimethyl-
25 pyrazinyl)piperazine [Canadian Patent 979,894], 4-(2-methoxyphenyl)piperazine [Aldrich, item M2,260-1], 4-(4-methoxyphenyl)piperazine [Aldrich item M2,300-4], 4-[(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)methyl]piperazine [French Patent 7031 M], 4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperazine [Aldrich, item 19,133-7], 4-[[4(dimethylamino)phenyl]methyl]piperazine [US Patent 4,421,753], 4-hydroxy-4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]piperazine [US Patent 3,936,464], (2-diethylaminoethyl)amine [Aldrich,
30 item 12,694-2], [2-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)ethyl]amine [Aldrich, item D13,620-4], [2-(2,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-1-methylethyl]amine [J. Pharm. Sci. 60, 1232 (1971)], [2-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)ethyl][[4-dimethylamino]phenyl]methyl]amine [Chem. Abst. 65:7001f] and (2-pyridinyl)-
35 methylamine [Aldrich, item A6,520-4], most are novel.

Most of the steroidal 21- (hydroxy derivative) halo (bromine or iodine), mesylate or tosylate starting materials are known, such as

- 21-bromo-17 α -hydroxypregna-4,9-diene-3,20-dione [US 4,041,055 (Ex 59)], 21-bromo-17 α -hydroxypregn-4-ene-3,11,20-trione [J. Chem. Soc. B., 4, 748 (1970)], 11 α ,21-dihydroxypregn-4-ene-3,20-dione [US Patent 4,013,688], 21-bromo-17 α -hydroxypregn-4-ene-3,20-dione [US Patent 4,500,461], 21-bromopregn-4-ene-3,11,20-trione [US Patent 3,983,111], 21-hydroxy-pregna-4,9(11),16-triene-3,20-dione [Tetrahedron Lett. 25, 2581 (1984)], 21-iodopregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione [95288-91-8], 21-bromopregn-4-ene-3,20-dione [J. Org. Chem., 50, 81 (1985)], 11 β ,17 α -dihydroxy-21-iodo-6 α -methylpregna-1,4-diene-3,20-dione [J. Pharm. Soc., 74, 365 (1985)], 21-bromo-11 β ,17 α -dihydroxypregna-1,4-diene-3,20-dione [US Patent 3,856,956], 17 α -hydroxy-21-iodo-16 α -methylpregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione [US Patent 3,455,968], 17 α ,21-dihydroxy-6 α -methylpregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione [West German DE 3,322,120], 17 α -Hydroxy-21-iodopregna-1,4-diene-3,11,20-trione [J. Med. Chem., 28, 171 (1985)], 21-bromopregna-1,4-diene-3,20-dione [Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn. 58, 981 (1985)], 17 α ,21-dihydroxy-pregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione [West German DE 3,322,120], 17 α ,21-dihydroxy-16 β -methyl-5 α -pregn-9(11)-ene-3,20-dione [US Patent 4,336,200] and 21-bromo-3 α ,17 α -dihydroxy-5 β -pregnane-11,20-dione [95044-38-5], however some are novel.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The amino substituted steroids (XI) encompass the amino steroids (Ia and Ib), aromatic steroids (II), Δ^{16} -steroids (IIIa and IIb), reduced A-ring steroids (IV) and $\Delta^{17(20)}$ -steroids (Va and Vb).

- 25 Disclosed is an amino substituted steroid of formula (XI) where:

(A-I) R₆ is α -R₆₁: β -R₆₂, R₁₀ is α -R₁₀₁: β -R₁₀₂ and R₇ is α -H: β -H, where one of R₆₁ and R₆₂ is -H, and the other is -H, -F, or C₁-C₃ alkyl, R₁₀₂ is -CH₃, R₁₀₁ and R₅ taken together are -(CH₂)₂-C(R₃₃)-CH- or -CH-CH-CO-CH-, where R₃₃ is -O or α -H: β -OR₃₄ or α -OR₃₄: β -H, 30 where R₃₄ is -H, -P(=O)(OH)₂, -CO-CH₃, -CO-C₂H₅, -CO-C₆H₅, -CO-O-CH₃ or -CO-O-C₂H₅;

(A-II) R₅ is α -R₅₃: β -R₅₄, R₆ is α -R₆₃: β -R₆₄, R₁₀ is α -R₁₀₃: β -R₁₀₄ and R₇ is α -H: β -H, where one of R₆₃ and R₆₄ is -H, and the other taken together with one of R₅₃ and R₅₄ forms a second bond 35 between C₅ and C₆, R₁₀₄ is -CH₃, R₁₀₃ and the other of R₅₃ and R₅₄ taken together are -(CH₂)₂-C(H)(OH)-CH₂- or -(CH₂)₂-C(H)[OP(=O)(OH)₂]-CH₂-;

(A-III) R₁₀ and R₅ taken together are -CH-CH-C(OR₃)-CH- where R₃

-5-

is -H, -P(-O)(OH)₂, C₁-C₃ alkyl, -CO-H, C₂-C₄ alkanoyl or benzyl, R₆ is α-R₆₅:β-R₆₆ where one of R₆₅ and R₆₆ is -H, and the other is -H, -F, or C₁-C₃ alkyl and R₇ is α-H:β-H;

- (A-IV) R₅ is α-R₅₇:β-R₅₈, R₆ is α-R₆₇:β-R₆₈, R₇ is α-H:β-H and
 5 R₁₀ is α-R₁₀₇:β-R₁₀₈, where one of R₅₇ and R₅₈ is -H, R₁₀₇ and the other of R₅₇ and R₅₈ taken together are -(CH₂)₂-C(=R₃₃)-CH₂, where R₃₃ is as defined above, R₁₀₈ is -CH₃, where one of R₆₇ and R₆₈ is -H and the other is -H, -F, or C₁-C₃ alkyl;

- (A-V) R₆ is R₆₉:R₆₁₀, R₇ is R₇₉:R₇₁₀, R₁₀ is α-R₁₀₉:R₁₀₁₀, where
 10 one of R₆₉ and R₆₁₀ is -H and the other taken together with one of R₇₉ and R₇₁₀ forms a second bond between C₆ and C₇, and the other of R₇₉ and R₇₁₀ is -H, R₁₀₁₀ is -CH₃, R₁₀₉ and R₅ taken together are -(CH₂)₂-C(=R₃₃)-CH= or -CH=CH-CO-CH=, where R₃₃ is as defined above; where:

- (C-I) R₁₁ is α-R₁₁₁:β-R₁₁₂, where one of R₁₁₁ and R₁₁₂ is taken
 15 together with R₉ to form a second bond between C₉ and C₁₁ and the other of R₁₁₁ and R₁₁₂ is -H;

(C-II) R₉ is -Cl and R₁₁ is =O or α-H:β-R₁₁₄ where R₁₁₄ is -Cl or -OH;

- (C-III) R₉ is -H or -F and R₁₁ is =O or α-R₁₁₅:β-R₁₁₆, where one
 20 of R₁₁₅ and R₁₁₆ is -H, and the other of R₁₁₅ and R₁₁₆ is -H, -OH or C₁-C₁₂ alkoxy;

(C-IV) R₉ is -H or -F and R₁₁ is α-O-CO-R₁₁₇:β-H, where R₁₁₇ is

- (A) C₁-C₃ alkyl,
 25 (B) C₁-C₁₂ alkoxy,
 (C) furanyl,
 (D) -NR₁₂₂R₁₂₃, where one of R₁₂₂ and R₁₂₃ is -H, methyl or ethyl and the other is -H, C₁-C₄ alkyl or phenyl,

- (E) -X₃-X₁, where X₃ is -O- or a valence bond, where X₁ is
 30 phenyl optionally substituted with 1 through 2 -Cl, -Br, C₁-C₃ alkoxy, -COOH, -NH₂, C₁-C₃ alkylamino, di(C₁-C₃)alkylamino, where the alkyl groups are the same or different, 1-pyrrolidinyl-, 1-piperidinyl-, 1-hexamethylenimino-, 1-heptamethylenimino-, C₂-C₄ acylamino and -NH-CHO or with 1 -F or -CF₃;

- 35 where:

(D-I) R₁₅ is R₁₆₁:R₁₆₂ and R₁₇ is R₁₇₁:R₁₇₂, where one of R₁₆₁ and R₁₆₂ is -H or -CH₃ and the other taken together with one of R₁₇₁ and R₁₇₂ forms a second bond between C₁₆ and C₁₇, and the other of

R₁₇₁ and R₁₇₂ is -C(=Z)-(CH₂)_n-NR₂₁R₂₁₀, where Z is -O, -CH₂ or R₁₇₉: -H where R₁₇₉ is -H or -CH₃, where n is 0 through 6, where

(A) R₂₁ is

(1) -(CH₂)_m-NR₂₁₁-X₂, where m is 2, 3 or 4, where R₂₁₁

5 is -H or C₁-C₃ alkyl, where X₂ is: [A]

(a) pyridin-2-, 3- or 4-yl or the N-oxide thereof optionally substituted by 1 or 2 R₂₁₂, being the same or different, where R₂₁₂ is

(i) -F,

10 (ii) -Cl,

(iii) -Br,

(iv) C₁-C₅ alkyl,

(v) -CH₂-CH=CH₂,

(vi) -X₁, where X₁ is as defined above,

15 (vii) -NR₂₁₃R₂₁₃ where the R₂₁₃'s are the same or different and are -H, C₁-C₃ alkyl or -CH₂-CH=CH₂,

(viiiα) *CH₂-(CH₂)_q-CH₂-N* where the atoms marked with an asterisk (*) are bonded to each other resulting in the formation of a ring, where q is 1 through 5,

20 (viiiβ) *CH₂-CH₂-(CH₂)_c-G-(CH₂)_d-CH₂-CH₂-N* where the atoms marked with an asterisk (*) are bonded to each other resulting in the formation of a ring, where G is -O-, -S-, -SO-, -SO₂- or -NHR₂₁₄, where R₂₁₄ is -H, C₁-C₃ alkyl, or X₁ as defined above, where c and d are the same or different and are 0 through 2
25 with the proviso that the total number of ring carbon atoms is 4, 5 or 6, [a]

(ix) 3-pyrrolin-1-yl, [b]

(x) pyrrol-1-yl optionally substituted with [c]

C₁-C₃ alkyl,

30 (xi) piperidin-1-yl optionally substituted with 1 or 2 C₁-C₃ alkyl, [d]

(xii) 1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridin-1-yl, [e]

(xiii) 1-hexamethyleneimino containing a 3- or 4- double bond or 3- and 5- double bonds, [f]

35 (xiv) 1,4-dihydro-1-pyridinyl substituted in the 4 position by two C₁-C₃ alkyl being the same or different, [g]

(xv) -OH,

(xvi) C₁-C₃ alkoxy,

-7-

(xvii) $-\text{NR}_{217}-(\text{CH}_2)_e-\text{Q}$ where Q is 2-pyridinyl where R_{217} is -H or $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_3$ alkyl and e is 0 through 3, (1)

(xviii) pyridin-2-, 3- or 4-yl,

(b) 1,3,5-triazin-4-yl or the N-oxide thereof optionally substituted at the 2- and/or 6- position with R_{212} is as defined above, (4)

(c) pyrimidin-4-yl or the N-oxide thereof optionally substituted at the 2- and/or 6- position with R_{212} is as defined above, (5)

(d) pyrimidin-2-yl optionally substituted at 4- and/or 6- position with 1 or 2 R_{212} as is defined above, (6)

(e) pyrazin-2-yl optionally substituted with 1 or 2 R_{212} as is defined above, (7)

(f) imidazol-2-yl optionally substituted in the 1 position with $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_3$ alkyl or $-\text{X}_1$, where X_1 is as defined above, and further optionally substituted with 1 or 2 R_{212} as defined above, (8)

(g) 1,3,4-triazol-2-yl optionally substituted in the 1 position with $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_3$ alkyl or $-\text{X}_1$, where X_1 is as defined above, and further optionally substituted with R_{212} as defined above, (9)

(h) imidazol-4- or 5-yl optionally substituted in the 1 position with $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_3$ alkyl or $-\text{X}_1$, where X_1 is as defined above, and further optionally substituted with 1 or 2 R_{212} as defined above, (10)

(i) benzo[b]thien-2-yl, (12a)

(j) indol-2-yl, (12b)

(k) benzo[b]thiazol-2-yl, (12c)

(l) benzimidazol-2-yl, (12d)

(m) 4-[2-[4-[2,6-bis(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]ethyl]piperazinyl, (13)

(n) 1,2,4-triazin-3-yl optionally substituted at the 5- and/or 6- position with R_{212} as is defined above, (14)

(2) (1-piperazinyl)-($\text{C}_2\text{-C}_4$)alkyl optionally substituted in the 4- position with $-\text{X}_1$ or $-\text{X}_2$ as defined above, [3]

(3) $-\text{X}_2$, as defined above, [0]

(4) $-(\text{CH}_2)_m-\text{X}_4$ where m is as defined above and where

X_4 is

(a) $-\text{O}-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-\text{Y}$, where Y is $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_3$ alkylamino, di($\text{C}_1\text{-C}_3$)alkylamino where the alkyl groups are the same or different,

C₃-C₆ alkyleneimino, optionally substituted with 1 or 2 C₁-C₃ alkyl,

(b) -NR₂₂₀CH₂CH₂-Y, where R₂₂₀ is -H or C₁-C₃ alkyl and Y is as defined above,

(c) -(CH₂)_g-N(R₂₂₀)-X₂, where g is 2, 3 or 4, and
5 where R₂₂₀ and X₂ are as defined above, [H]

(5) -(CH₂)_m-NR₂₂₂R₂₂₃, where R₂₂₂ is -H or
C₁-C₃ alkyl and R₂₂₃ is -X₁ or -X₂ as defined above, or R₂₂₂ and
R₂₂₃ are taken together with the attached nitrogen atom to form a
saturated mono-nitrogen C₃-C₆ heterocyclic ring and where m is as
10 defined above, [I]

(6) -(CHCH₃)_b-(CH₂)_f-R₂₂₄, where b is 0 and f is 1
through 3 or b is one and f is 0 through 3, where R₂₂₄ is phenyl
substituted with 1 through 3 -OH, C₁-C₃ alkoxy, -NR₂₂₅R₂₂₆ where R₂₂₅
and R₂₂₆ are the same or different and are -H, C₁-C₃ alkyl or are
15 taken together with the attached nitrogen atom to form a C₄-C₇
cyclicamino ring, [J]

(7) -(CH₂)_i-X₂, where i is 1 through 4 and X₂ is as
defined above, [K]

(8) (1-piperazinyl)acetyl substituted in the 4-
20 position by X₂ where X₂ is as defined above, [L]

(9) (1-piperazinyl)carbonylmethyl substituted in the
4- position by -X₂ where X₂ is as defined above, and [M]

(B) R₂₁₀ is

(1) -H,
25 (2) C₁-C₃ alkyl,
(3) C₅-C₇ cycloalkyl,
(4) -(CH₂)_m-NR₂₁₁-X₂, where m, R₂₁₁ and X₂ are as
defined above, [A]

(5) (1-piperazinyl)-(C₂-C₄)alkyl optionally sub-
30 stituted in the 4- position with -X₁ or -X₂ as defined above, [B]

(6) -(CH₂)_m-X₄, where m and X₄ are as defined above, [H]

(7) -(CH₂)_m-NR₂₂₂R₂₂₃, where m, R₂₂₂ and R₂₂₃ are as
defined above, [I]

(8) -(CHCH₃)_b-(CH₂)_f-R₂₂₄, where b, f and R₂₂₄ are as
35 defined above, [J]

(C) R₂₁ and R₂₁₀ are taken together with the attached
nitrogen atom to form a heterocyclic ring selected from the group
consisting of

-9-

(1) 2-(carboxy)-1-pyrrolidinyl optionally as the C₁-C₃ alkyl ester or as a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, [C-1]

(2) 2-(carboxy)-1-piperidinyl optionally as the C₁-C₃ alkyl ester or as a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, [C-2]

5 (3) 2-(carboxy)-1-hexamethyleneimino optionally as the C₁-C₃ alkyl ester or as a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, [C-3]

(4) 2-(carboxy)-1-heptamethyleneimino optionally as the C₁-C₃ alkyl ester or as a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, [C-4]

10 (5) 1-piperazinyl substituted in the 4- position with R₂₂₈-CO-(CH₂)_j- where R₂₂₈ is -X₁, -NR₂₂₉X₁ and 2-furanyl, where R₂₂₉ is -H or C₁-C₃ alkyl, where j is 0 through 3 and X₁ is as defined above, [D]

(6) 1-piperazinyl substituted in the 4- position with X₂-(CH₂)_j-, where X₂ and j are as defined above, [E]

15 (7) 1-piperazinyl substituted in the 4- position with X₁-(CH₂)_j-, where X₁ and j are as defined above, [F]

(8) 4-hydroxy-1-piperidinyl substituted in the 4- position with X₁ as defined above, [G]

20 (9) 1-piperazinyl substituted in the 4- position with X₂-NR₂₂₉-CO-(CH₂)_i-, where X₂, R₂₂₉ and i are as defined above; [N]

(D-II) R₁₆ is α-R₁₆₃:β-R₁₆₄ where one of R₁₆₃ and R₁₆₄ is -H and the other is -H, -F, -CH₃ or -OH, and R₁₇ is -CH-(CH₂)_p-NR₂₁R₂₁₀, where p is 1 or 2, where R₂₁ and R₂₁₀ are as defined above;

25 (D-III) R₁₆ is α-R₁₆₅:β-R₁₆₆ and R₁₇ is α-R₁₇₅:β-R₁₇₆, where R₁₆₅ is -H, -OH, -F or -CH₃ and R₁₆₆ is -H, -OH, -F, or -CH₃, with the proviso that at least one of R₁₆₅ and R₁₆₆ is -H, where R₁₇₅ is -H, -OH, -CH₃, -CH₂CH₃, C₂-C₇ alkanoyloxy or -O-CO-X₁, where X₁ is as defined above, and where R₁₇₆ is -C(-Z)-(CH₂)_n-NR₂₁R₂₁₀, where Z, n, R₂₁ and R₂₁₀ are as defined above;

30 (D-IV) the 16,17-acetonide of a compound where R₁₆₅ is -OH, R₁₆₆ is -H, R₁₇₅ is -OH and R₁₇₆ is -C(-Z)-(CH₂)_n-NR₂₁R₂₁₀, where Z, n, R₂₁ and R₂₁₀ are as defined above;

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof,
and hydrates and solvates thereof;

35 with the following overall provisos that:

(I) one of R₁₆₁ or R₁₆₂ is taken together with one of R₁₇₁ or R₁₇₂ to form a second bond between C₁₆ and C₁₇, only when R₁₀ is α-R₁₀₁:β-R₁₀₂, α-R₁₀₃:β-R₁₀₄, α-R₁₀₇:β-R₁₀₈ or α-R₁₀₉:β-R₁₀₁₀,

-10-

(II) R_{17} is $-\text{CH}-(\text{CH}_2)_p-\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{210}$, only when R_{10} is $\alpha\text{-R}_{101}$: $\beta\text{-R}_{102}$, $\alpha\text{-R}_{103}:\beta\text{-R}_{104}$, $\alpha\text{-R}_{107}:\beta\text{-R}_{108}$ or $\alpha\text{-R}_{109}:\beta\text{-R}_{1010}$,

(III) R_5 and R_{10} taken together are $-\text{CH}-\text{CH}-\text{C}(\text{OR}_3)-\text{CH}-$, only when R_{17} is $\alpha\text{-R}_{175}:\beta\text{-R}_{176}$ or the 16,17-acetonide of a compound where
 5 R_{16} is $\alpha\text{-OH}:\beta\text{-H}$ and R_{17} is $\alpha\text{-OH}:\beta\text{-C}(-\text{Z})-(\text{CH}_2)_n-\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{210}$, and

(IV) R_5 is $\alpha\text{-R}_{57}:\beta\text{-R}_{58}$, only when R_{17} is $\alpha\text{-R}_{175}:\beta\text{-R}_{176}$ or $\alpha\text{-OH}:\beta\text{-C}(-\text{Z})-(\text{CH}_2)_n-\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{210}$, or the 16,17-acetonide thereof.

Preferred compounds of formula (XI) are the amino substituted steroids where:

10 (A-I) R_6 is $\alpha\text{-R}_{61}:\beta\text{-R}_{62}$, R_{10} is $\alpha\text{-R}_{101}:\beta\text{-R}_{102}$ and R_7 is $\alpha\text{-H}:\beta\text{-H}$, where one of R_{61} and R_{62} is $-\text{H}$, and the other is $-\text{H}$, $-\text{F}$, or $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_3$ alkyl, R_{102} is $-\text{CH}_3$, R_{101} and R_5 taken together are $-(\text{CH}_2)_2\text{-C}(-\text{R}_{33})-\text{CH}-$ or $-\text{CH}-\text{CH}-\text{CO}-\text{CH}-$, where R_{33} is $-\text{O}$ or $\alpha\text{-H}:\beta\text{-OR}_{34}$ or $\alpha\text{-OR}_{34}:\beta\text{-H}$, where R_{34} is $-\text{H}$, $-\text{P}(\text{O})(\text{OH})_2$, $-\text{CO}-\text{CH}_3$, $-\text{CO}-\text{C}_2\text{H}_5$, $-\text{CO}-\text{C}_6\text{H}_5$, $-\text{CO}-\text{O}-\text{CH}_3$
 15 or $-\text{CO}-\text{O}-\text{C}_2\text{H}_5$;

(A-II) R_5 is $\alpha\text{-R}_{53}:\beta\text{-R}_{54}$, R_6 is $\alpha\text{-R}_{63}:\beta\text{-R}_{64}$, R_{10} is $\alpha\text{-R}_{103}:\beta\text{-R}_{104}$ and R_7 is $\alpha\text{-H}:\beta\text{-H}$, where one of R_{63} and R_{64} is $-\text{H}$, and the other taken together with one of R_{53} and R_{54} forms a second bond between C_5 and C_6 , R_{104} is $-\text{CH}_3$, R_{103} and the other of R_{53} and R_{54} taken
 20 together are

$-(\text{CH}_2)_2\text{-C}(\text{H})(\text{OH})-\text{CH}_2-$ or $-(\text{CH}_2)_2\text{-C}[\text{H}][\text{OP}(\text{O})(\text{OH})_2]-\text{CH}_2-$;

(A-III) R_{10} and R_5 taken together are $-\text{CH}-\text{CH}-\text{C}(\text{OR}_3)-\text{CH}-$ where R_3 is $-\text{H}$, $-\text{P}(\text{O})(\text{OH})_2$, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_3$ alkyl, $-\text{CO}-\text{H}$, $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_4$ alkanoyl or benzyl, R_6 is $\alpha\text{-R}_{65}:\beta\text{-R}_{66}$ where one of R_{65} and R_{66} is $-\text{H}$, and the other is $-\text{H}$,
 25 $-\text{F}$, or $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_3$ alkyl and R_7 is $\alpha\text{-H}:\beta\text{-H}$;

(A-IV) R_5 is $\alpha\text{-R}_{57}:\beta\text{-R}_{58}$, R_6 is $\alpha\text{-R}_{67}:\beta\text{-R}_{68}$, R_7 is $\alpha\text{-H}:\beta\text{-H}$ and R_{10} is $\alpha\text{-R}_{107}:\beta\text{-R}_{108}$, where one of R_{57} and R_{58} is $-\text{H}$, R_{107} and the other of R_{57} and R_{58} taken together are $-(\text{CH}_2)_2\text{-C}(-\text{R}_{33})-\text{CH}_2$, where R_{33} is as defined above, R_{108} is $-\text{CH}_3$, where one of R_{67} and R_{68} is $-\text{H}$
 30 and the other is $-\text{H}$, $-\text{F}$, or $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_3$ alkyl;

(A-V) R_6 is $\text{R}_{69}:\text{R}_{610}$, R_7 is $\text{R}_{79}:\text{R}_{710}$, R_{10} is $\alpha\text{-R}_{109}:\text{R}_{1010}$, where one of R_{69} and R_{610} is $-\text{H}$ and the other taken together with one of R_{79} and R_{710} forms a second bond between C_6 and C_7 , and the other of R_{79} and R_{710} is $-\text{H}$, R_{1010} is $-\text{CH}_3$, R_{109} and R_5 taken together are
 35 $-(\text{CH}_2)_2\text{-C}(-\text{R}_{33})-\text{CH}-$ or $-\text{CH}-\text{CH}-\text{CO}-\text{CH}-$, where R_{33} is as defined above; where:

(G-I) R_{11} is $\alpha\text{-R}_{111}:\beta\text{-R}_{112}$, where one of R_{111} and R_{112} is taken together with R_9 to form a second bond between C_9 and C_{11} and the

-11-

other of R_{111} and R_{112} is -H;

(G-II) R_9 is -Cl and R_{11} is -O or α -H: β - R_{114} where R_{114} is -Cl or -OH;

(G-III) R_9 is -H or -F and R_{11} is -O or α - R_{115} : β - R_{116} , where one of R_{115} and R_{116} is -H, and the other of R_{115} and R_{116} is -H, -OH or C_1 - C_{12} alkoxy;

(G-IV) R_9 is -H or -F and R_{11} is α -O-CO- R_{117} : β -H, where R_{117} is

(A) C_1 - C_3 alkyl,

(B) C_1 - C_{12} alkoxy,

(C) furanyl,

(D) -NR₁₂₂R₁₂₃, where one of R_{122} and R_{123} is -H, methyl or ethyl and the other is -H, C_1 - C_4 alkyl or phenyl,

(E) -X₃-X₁, where X₃ is -O- or a valence bond, where X₁ is phenyl optionally substituted with 1 through 2 -Cl, C_1 - C_3 alkoxy,

-NH₂, C_1 - C_3 alkylamino, di(C_1 - C_3)alkylamino, where the alkyl groups are the same or different, 1-pyrrolidinyl-, 1-piperidinyl, C_2 - C_4 acylamino and -NH-CHO;

where:

(D-III) R_{16} is α - R_{165} : β - R_{166} and R_{17} is α - R_{175} : β - R_{176} , where R_{165} is -H, -OH, -F or -CH₃ and R_{166} is -H, -OH, -F, or -CH₃, with the proviso that at least one of R_{165} and R_{166} is -H, where R_{175} is -H, -OH, -CH₃, -CH₂CH₃, C_2 - C_7 alkanoyloxy or -O-CO-X₁, where X₁ is as defined above, and where R_{176} is -C(-Z)-(CH₂)_n-NR₂₁R₂₁₀, where Z is -O, -CH₂ or R_{179} :H, where R_{179} is -H or -CH₃, where n is 1, where

(C) R_{21} and R_{210} are taken together with the attached nitrogen atom to form a heterocyclic ring selected from the group consisting of

(6) 1-piperazinyl substituted in the 4- position with X₂-(CH₂)_j-, where j is 0 and where X₂ is:

(a) pyridin-2-, 3- or 4-yl or the N-oxide thereof optionally substituted by 1 or 2 R_{212} , being the same or different, where R_{212} is

(iv) C_1 - C_3 alkyl,

(v) -CH₂-CH-CH₂,

(vi) -X₁, where X₁ is as defined above,

(vii) -NR₂₁₃R₂₁₃ where the R_{213} 's are the same or different and are -H, C_1 - C_3 alkyl or -CH₂-CH-CH₂,

-12-

(viiia) $^*\text{CH}_2-(\text{CH}_2)_q-\text{CH}_2-\text{N}^*$ where the atoms marked with an asterisk (*) are bonded to each other resulting in the formation of a ring, where q is 1 through 3,

(viiiβ) $^*\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-(\text{CH}_2)_c-\text{G}-(\text{CH}_2)_d-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-\text{N}^*$

5 where the atoms marked with an asterisk (*) are bonded to each other resulting in the formation of a ring, where G is $-\text{O}-$, $-\text{S}-$, $-\text{SO}-$, $-\text{SO}_2-$ or $-\text{NHR}_{214}$, where R_{214} is $-\text{H}$, C_1-C_3 alkyl, or X_1 as defined above, where c and d are the same or different and are 0 through 2 with the proviso that the total number of ring carbon atoms is 4 or 5, [a]

10 (ix) 3-pyrrolin-1-yl, [b]

(x) pyrrol-1-yl optionally substituted with

C_1-C_3 alkyl, [c]

(xi) piperidin-1-yl optionally substituted

with 1 or 2 C_1-C_3 alkyl, [d]

15 (xii) 1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridin-1-yl, [e]

(xiv) 1,4-dihydro-1-pyridinyl substituted in

the 4 position by two C_1-C_3 alkyl being the same or different, [g]

(xvi) C_1-C_3 alkoxy,

(xviii) pyridin-2-, 3- or 4-yl,

20 (b) 1,3,5-triazin-4-yl or the N-oxide thereof optionally substituted at the 2- and/or 6- position with R_{212} is as defined above, (4)

(c) pyrimidin-4-yl or the N-oxide thereof optionally substituted at the 2- and/or 6- position with R_{212} is as defined above, (5)

25 (d) pyrimidin-2-yl optionally substituted at 4- and/or 6- position with 1 or 2 R_{212} as is defined above, (6) [E]

(n) 1,2,4-triazin-3-yl optionally substituted at the 5- and/or 6- position with R_{212} as is defined above, (14)

30 (7) 1-piperazinyl substituted in the 4- position with $\text{X}_1-(\text{CH}_2)_j-$, where X_1 and j are as defined above, [F]

(8) 4-hydroxy-1-piperidinyl substituted in the 4- position with X_1 as defined above, [G]

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof,

35 and hydrates and solvates thereof.

More preferred compounds of formula (XI) are the amino substituted steroids where:

(A-I) R_6 is $\alpha\text{-R}_{61}:\beta\text{-R}_{62}$, R_{10} is $\alpha\text{-R}_{101}:\beta\text{-R}_{102}$ and R_7 is $\alpha\text{-H}:\beta\text{-H}$,

where one of R_{61} and R_{62} is -H, and the other is -H, -F, or C_1-C_3 alkyl, R_{102} is -CH₃, R_{101} and R_5 taken together are $-(CH_2)_2-C(-R_{33})-CH-$ or $-CH-CH-CO-CH-$, where R_{33} is -O;

where:

- 5 (C-I) R_{11} is $\alpha-R_{111}:\beta-R_{112}$, where one of R_{111} and R_{112} is taken together with R_9 to form a second bond between C_9 and C_{11} and the other of R_{111} and R_{112} is -H;

(C-III) R_9 is -H and R_{11} is $\alpha-R_{115}:\beta-R_{116}$, where both R_{115} and R_{116} are -H;

- 10 where:

(D-III) R_{16} is $\alpha-R_{165}:\beta-R_{166}$ and R_{17} is $\alpha-R_{175}:\beta-R_{176}$, where R_{165} is -H, -OH, -F or -CH₃ and R_{166} is -H, -OH, -F, or -CH₃, with the proviso that at least one of R_{165} and R_{166} is -H, where R_{175} is

- 15 -H, -OH, -CH₃, -CH₂CH₃, C_2-C_7 alkanoyloxy or -O-CO- X_1 , where X_1 is as defined above, and where R_{176} is $-C(-Z)-(CH_2)_n-NR_{21}R_{210}$, where Z is -O, -CH₂ or R_{179} :H, where R_{179} is -H or -CH₃, where n is 1, where

(C) R_{21} and R_{210} are taken together with the attached nitrogen atom to form a heterocyclic ring selected from the group
20 consisting of

(6) 1-piperazinyl substituted in the 4- position with $X_2-(CH_2)_j-$, where j is 0 and where X_2 is:

(a) pyridin-2-, 3- or 4-yl or the N-oxide thereof
optionally substituted by 1 or 2 R_{212} , being the same or different,
25 where R_{212} is

(iv) C_1-C_3 alkyl,

(v) $-CH_2-CH-CH_2$,

(vi) $-X_1$, where X_1 is as defined above,

- 30 (vii) $-NR_{213}R_{213}$ where the R_{213} 's are the same or different and are -H, C_1-C_3 alkyl or $-CH_2-CH-CH_2$,

(viii α) $^*CH_2-(CH_2)_q-CH_2-N^*$ where the atoms marked with an asterisk (*) are bonded to each other resulting in the formation of a ring, where q is 1 through 3,

- (viii β) $^*CH_2-CH_2-(CH_2)_c-G-(CH_2)_d-CH_2-CH_2-N^*$
35 where the atoms marked with an asterisk (*) are bonded to each other resulting in the formation of a ring, where G is -O-, -S-, -SO-, -SO₂- or -NHR₂₁₄, where R_{214} is -H, C_1-C_3 alkyl, or X_1 as defined above, where c and d are the same or different and are 0 through 2

- with the proviso that the total number of ring carbon atoms is 4 or 5, [a]
(ix) 3-pyrrolin-1-yl, [b]
(x) pyrrol-1-yl optionally substituted with [c]
C₁-C₃ alkyl, [c]
5 (xi) piperidin-1-yl optionally substituted [d]
with 1 or 2 C₁-C₃ alkyl, [d]
(xii) 1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridin-1-yl, [e]
(xiv) 1,4-dihydro-1-pyridinyl substituted in [e]
the 4 position by two C₁-C₃ alkyl being the same or different, [g]
10 (xvi) C₁-C₃ alkoxy, [g]
(xviii) pyridin-2-, 3- or 4-yl, [g]
(b) 1,3,5-triazin-4-yl or the N-oxide thereof
optionally substituted at the 2- and/or 6- position with R₂₁₂ is as
defined above, (4)
15 (c) pyrimidin-4-yl or the N-oxide thereof
optionally substituted at the 2- and/or 6- position with R₂₁₂ is as
defined above, (5)
(d) pyrimidin-2-yl optionally substituted at 4-
and/or 6- position with 1 or 2 R₂₁₂ as is defined above, (6) [E]
20 (n) 1,2,4-triazin-3-yl optionally substituted at
the 5- and/or 6- position with R₂₁₂ as is defined above, (14)
(7) 1-piperazinyl substituted in the 4- position with
X₁-(CH₂)_j-, where X₁ and j are as defined above, [F]
(8) 4-hydroxy-1-piperidinyl substituted in the 4-
25 position with X₁ as defined above, [G]
and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof,
and hydrates and solvates thereof.

Also disclosed is the amino steroid of formula (Ia and Ib)
where:

- 30 R₆ is α-R₆₁:β-R₆₂ and R₁₀ is α-R₁₀₁:β-R₁₀₂, where one of R₆₁ and R₆₂
is -H, and the other is -H, -F or C₁-C₃ alkyl, R₁₀₂ is -CH₃, R₁₀₁ and
R₅ taken together are -(CH₂)₂-C(-R₃₃)-CH= or -CH=CH-CO-CH=, where R₃₃
is =O or α-H:β-OR₃₄ or α-OR₃₄:β-H, where R₃₄ is -H, -P(-O)(OH)₂, -CO-
CH₃, -CO-C₂H₅, -CO-C₆H₅, -CO-O-CH₃ or -CO-O-C₂H₅ or R₅ is α-R₅₃:β-
35 R₅₄, R₆ is α-R₆₃:β-R₆₄ and R₁₀ is α-R₁₀₃:β-R₁₀₄ where one of R₆₃ and
R₆₄ is -H, and the other taken together with one of R₅₃ and R₅₄ forms
a second bond between C₅ and C₆, R₁₀₄ is -CH₃, R₁₀₃ and the other of
R₅₃ and R₅₄ taken together are -(CH₂)₂-C(H)(OH)-CH₂- or -(CH₂)₂-

C[H][OP(=O)(OH)₂]-CH₂-, R₇ is α-H:β-H and R₁₆ is α-R₁₆₅:β-R₁₆₆ and R₁₇ is α-R₁₇₅:β-R₁₇₆, where R₁₆₅ is -H, -OH, -F or -CH₃ and R₁₆₆ is -H, -OH, -F, or -CH₃, with the proviso that at least one of R₁₆₅ and R₁₆₆ must be -H, where R₁₇₅ is -H, -OH, -CH₃, -CH₂CH₃, C₂-C₇ alkanoyloxy or -O-CO-X₁, and where R₁₇₆ is -C(=Z)-(CH₂)_n-NR₂₁R₂₁₀; where ____ is a single or double bond and _ indicates that there are 2 possible orientations for the attached group, (1) α or β when attached to the steroid ring and (2) cis or trans when attached to a carbon atom of a double bond.

10 Disclosed are the amino steroids of EXAMPLES 1, 4-8, 10-43, 45-57, 59-70, 72-91, 94-98, 103-108, 111, 112, 114-124, 126-128, 132, 133, and 135-141.

It is preferred that the amino substituted steroid (XI) be 16α-methyl-21-[4-[2,6-bis(pyrrolidino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-pregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione, 21-[4-[3,6-bis(diethylamino)-2-pyridinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-16α-methyl-pregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione and 16α-methyl-21-[4-[4,6-bis(2-pyridinyl)-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl]-1-piperazinyl]-pregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione.

20 The preferred amino substituted steroid (XI) is 16α-methyl-21-[4-[2,6-bis(pyrrolidino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione. More preferred is 16α-methyl-21-[4-[2,6-bis(pyrrolidino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione monomethanesulfonate, 16α-methyl-21-[4-[2,6-bis(pyrrolidino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione bismethanesulfonate and 16α-methyl-21-[4-[2,6-bis(pyrrolidino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione hydrochloride. Most preferred is 16α-methyl-21-[4-[2,6-bis(pyrrolidino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-pregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione monomethanesulfonate.

30 Further disclosed is an aromatic amino steroid of formula (II) where: R₁₀ and R₅ taken together are -CH-CH-C(OR₃)-CH- where R₃ is -H, -P(=O)(OH)₂, C₁-C₃ alkyl, -CO-H, C₂-C₄ alkanoyl or benzyl, R₆ is α-R₆₅:β-R₆₆ where one of R₆₅ and R₆₆ is -H, and the other is -H, -F or C₁-C₃ alkyl, R₇ is α-H:β-H and R₁₆ is α-R₁₆₅:β-R₁₆₆ and R₁₇ is α-R₁₇₅:β-R₁₇₆, where R₁₆₅ is -H, -OH, -F or -CH₃ and R₁₆₆ is -H, -OH, -F, -CH₃, with the proviso that at least one of R₁₆₅ and R₁₆₆ must be -H, where R₁₇₅ is -H, -OH, -CH₃, -CH₂CH₃, C₂-C₇ alkanoyloxy or -O-CO-X₁, and where R₁₇₆ is -C(=Z)-(CH₂)_n-NR₂₁R₂₁₀.

-16-

Additionally disclosed is a Δ^{16} amino steroid of formula (IIIa and IIIb) where: R_6 is $-R_{61}:\beta-R_{62}$ and R_{10} is $\alpha-R_{101}:\beta-R_{102}$, where one of R_{61} or R_{62} is -H, and the other is -H, -OH, -F, C_1 - C_3 alkyl or phenyl, R_{102} is $-CH_3$, R_{101} and R_5 taken together are $-(CH_2)_2-C(=R_{33})-$
 5 $CH-$ or $-CH-CH-CO-CH-$, where R_{33} is $=O$ or $\alpha-H:\beta-OR_{34}$ or $\alpha-OR_{34}:\beta-H$, where R_{34} is -H, $-P(=O)(OH)_2$, $-CO-CH_3$, $-CO-C_2H_5$, $-CO-C_6H_5$, $-CO-O-CH_3$ or $-CO-O-C_2H_5$ or R_5 is $\alpha-R_{53}:\beta-R_{54}$, R_6 is $\alpha-R_{63}:\beta-R_{64}$ and R_{10} is $\alpha-R_{103}:\beta-R_{104}$ where one of R_{63} and R_{64} is -H, and the other taken together with one of R_{53} and R_{54} forms a second bond between C_5 and
 10 C_6 , R_{104} is $-CH_3$, R_{103} and the other of R_{53} and R_{54} taken together are $-(CH_2)_2-C(H)(OH)-CH_2-$ or $-(CH_2)_2-C[H](OP(=O)(OH)_2)-CH_2-$, R_7 is $\alpha-H:\beta-H$ and R_{16} is $R_{161}:R_{162}$ and R_{17} is $R_{171}:R_{172}$, where one of R_{161} and R_{162} is -H or $-CH_3$ and the other taken together with one of R_{171} and R_{172} forms a second bond between C_{16} and C_{17} , and the other of
 15 R_{171} and R_{172} is $-C(-Z)-(CH_2)_n-NR_{21}R_{210}$; where is a single or double bond and where indicates that there are 2 possible orientations for the attached group, (1) α or β when attached to the steroid ring and (2) cis or trans when attached to a carbon atom of a double bond.

Also disclosed is a reduced ring amino steroid of formula (IV) where: R_5 is $\alpha-57:\beta-R_{58}$, R_6 is $\alpha-R_{67}:\beta-R_{68}$ and R_{10} is $\alpha-R_{107}:\beta-R_{108}$, where one of R_{57} and R_{58} is -H, R_{107} and the other of R_{57} and R_{58} taken together are $-(CH_2)_2-C(R_{33})-CH_2$, where R_{33} is $=O$ or $\alpha-H:\beta-OR_{34}$ or $\alpha-OR_{34}:\beta-H$, where R_{34} is -H, $-P(=O)(OH)_2$, $-CO-CH_3$, $-CO-C_2H_5$,
 25 $-CO-C_6H_5$, $-CO-O-CH_3$ or $-CO-O-C_2H_5$, R_{108} is $-CH_3$, where one of R_{67} and R_{68} is -H and the other is -H, -F or C_1 - C_3 alkyl, R_7 is $\alpha-H:\beta-H$ and R_{16} is $\alpha-R_{165}:\beta-R_{166}$ and R_{17} is $\alpha-R_{175}:\beta-R_{176}$, where R_{165} is -H, -OH, -F or $-CH_3$ and R_{166} is -H, -OH, -F or $-CH_3$, with the proviso that at least one of R_{165} and R_{166} must be -H, where R_{175} is -H, -OH, $-CH_3$,
 30 $-CH_2CH_3$, C_2 - C_7 alkanoyloxy or $-O-CO-X_1$, and where R_{176} is $-C(-Z)-(CH_2)_n-NR_{21}R_{210}$; where is a single or double bond and where indicates that there are 2 possible orientations for the attached group, (1) α or β when attached to the steroid ring and (2) cis or trans when attached to a carbon atom of a double bond.

Further disclosed is a Δ^{17} amino steroid of formula (Va and Vb) where: R_6 is $\alpha-R_{61}:\beta-R_{62}$ and R_{10} is $\alpha-R_{101}:\beta-R_{102}$, where one of R_{61} and R_{62} is -H, and the other is -H, -F or C_1 - C_3 alkyl, R_{102} is $-CH_3$, R_{101} and R_5 taken together are $-(CH_2)_2-C(=R_{33})-CH-$ or $-CH-CH-CO-CH-$,

-17-

where R_{33} is $-O$ or $\alpha-H:\beta-OR_{34}$ or $\alpha-OR_{34}:\beta-H$, where R_{34} is $-H$, $-P(=O)(OH)_2$, $-CO-CH_3$, $-CO-C_2H_5$, $-CO-C_6H_5$, $-CO-O-CH_3$ or $-CO-O-C_2H_5$ or R_5 is $\alpha-R_{53}:\beta-R_{54}$, R_6 is $\alpha-R_{63}:\beta-R_{64}$ and R_{10} is $\alpha-R_{103}:\beta-R_{104}$ where one of R_{63} and R_{64} is $-H$, and the other taken together with one of R_{53} and R_{54} forms a second bond between C_5 and C_6 , R_{104} is $-CH_3$, R_{103} and the other of R_{53} and R_{54} taken together are $-(CH_2)_2-C(H)(OH)-CH_2-$ or $-(CH_2)_2-C[H][OP(=O)(OH)_2]-CH_2-$, R_7 is $\alpha-H:\beta-H$ and R_{16} is $\alpha-R_{163}:\beta-R_{164}$ where one of R_{163} and R_{164} is $-H$ and the other is $-H$, $-OH$, $-F$ or $-CH_3$, and R_{17} is $-CH-(CH_2)_p-NR_{21}R_{210}$, where p is 1 or 2, where $_____$ is a single or double bond and where $_$ indicates that there are 2 possible orientations for the attached group, (1) α or β when attached to the steroid ring and (2) cis or trans when attached to a carbon atom of a double bond.

Disclosed are $\Delta^9(11)$ -steroids of formula (VI) where: (A-I) E_6 is $\alpha-E_{61}:\beta-E_{62}$ and E_{10} is $\alpha-E_{101}:\beta-E_{102}$, where one of E_{61} and E_{62} is $-H$, and the other is $-H$, $-F$, $-Cl$, $-Br$ or C_1-C_3 alkyl, E_{101} and E_5 taken together are $-(CH_2)_2-C(-E_{33})-CH-$ or $-CH-CH-CO-CH-$, where E_{33} is $-O$ or $\alpha-H:\beta-OE_{34}$ or $\alpha-OE_{34}:\beta-H$, where E_{34} is $-H$, $-CO-CH_3$, $-CO-C_2H_5$, $-CO-C_6H_5$, $-CO-O-CH_3$ or $-CO-O-C_2H_5$, where E_{102} is $-CH_3$;

(A-II) E_5 is $\alpha-E_{53}:\beta-E_{54}$, E_6 is $\alpha-E_{63}:\beta-E_{64}$ and E_{10} is $\alpha-E_{103}:\beta-E_{104}$, where one of E_{63} and E_{64} is $-H$, and the other taken together with one of E_{53} and E_{54} forms a second bond between C_5 and C_6 , E_{104} is $-CH_3$, E_{103} and the other of E_{53} and E_{54} taken together are $-(CH_2)_2-C(H)(OH)-CH_2-$;

(A-IV) E_5 is $\alpha-E_{57}:\beta-E_{58}$, E_6 is $\alpha-E_{67}:\beta-E_{68}$ and E_{10} is $\alpha-E_{107}:\beta-E_{108}$, where one of E_{57} and E_{58} is $-H$, E_{107} and the other of E_{57} and E_{58} taken together are $-(CH_2)_2-C(-E_{33})-CH_2$, where E_{33} is as defined above, E_{108} is $-CH_3$, where one of E_{67} and E_{68} is $-H$ and the other is $-H$, $-F$ or C_1-C_3 alkyl;

where:

(D-I) E_{16} is $\alpha-E_{161}:\beta-E_{162}$, where one of E_{161} and E_{162} is $-H$ and the other is $-H$, $-F$, $-CH_3$ or $-OH$;

(D-II) E_{17} is $-H$, $-CH_3$, $-CH_2H_5$, $-OH$ or $-O-CO-E_{171}$, where E_{171} is C_1-C_6 alkyl or X_1 , where X_1 is phenyl optionally substituted with 1 through 2 $-Cl$, $-Br$, C_1-C_3 alkoxy, $-COOH$, $-NH_2$, C_1-C_3 alkylamino, di(C_1-C_3)alkylamino, where the alkyl groups are the same or different, 1-pyrrolidinyl-, 1-piperidinyl-, 1-hexamethylenimino-, 1-heptamethylenimino-, C_2-C_4 acylamino and $-NH-CHO$ or with 1 $-F$ or

-CF₃;

(D-III) Z is -O, -CH₂, E₂₀: -H where E₂₀ is -H or -CH₃;

(D-IV) J is

1-(4-methyl)-piperazinyl, [J-1]

5 1-(4-acetyl)-piperazinyl, [J-2]

1-(4-hydroxy)-piperidinyl [J-3]

1-piperidinyl optionally substituted with

2-hydroxyethyl, [J-4]

4-morpholinyl [J-5]

10 and the 16,17-acetonide thereof when E₁₆₁ and E₁₇ are both -OH;
and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, and hydrates and
solvates thereof.

Also disclosed are the amines of PREPARATIONS A-1, A-3,
A-9 thru A-11, A-13, A-15 thru A-24, A-26, A-28, A-29, A-34, A-40,
15 A-42, and A-44 thru A-50. The preferred amines are A-22, A-23, A-26,
A-45 thru A-47 and A-49. Most preferred is A-22, A-47 and A-49.

Further disclosed are the steroids of PREPARATIONS S-10,
S-16, S-22 thru S-24, S-28, S-29, S-31 thru S-35, S-41 and S-42.
More preferred is the steroids S-22 and S-24.

20 Disclosed is a process to produce an amino substituted steroid
of formula (XI) where:

(A-I) R₆ is α -R₆₁: β -R₆₂, R₁₀ is α -R₁₀₁: β -R₁₀₂ and R₇ is α -H: β -H,
where one of R₆₁ and R₆₂ is -H, and the other is -H, -F, or C₁-C₃
alkyl, R₁₀₂ is -CH₃, R₁₀₁ and R₅ taken together are -(CH₂)₂-C(-R₃₃)-
25 CH- or -CH-CH-CO-CH-, where R₃₃ is -O or α -H: β -OR₃₄ or α -OR₃₄: β -H,
where R₃₄ is -H, -CO-CH₃, -CO-C₂H₅, -CO-C₆H₅, -CO-O-CH₃ or -CO-O-
C₂H₅;

(A-II) R₅ is α -R₅₃: β -R₅₄, R₆ is α -R₆₃: β -R₆₄, R₁₀ is α -R₁₀₃: β -
R₁₀₄ and R₇ is α -H: β -H, where one of R₆₃ and R₆₄ is -H, and the other
30 taken together with one of R₅₃ and R₅₄ forms a second bond between C₅
and C₆, R₁₀₄ is -CH₃, R₁₀₃ and the other of R₅₃ and R₅₄ taken
together are -(CH₂)₂-C(H)(OH)-CH₂-;

(A-III) R₁₀ and R₅ taken together are -CH-CH-C(OR₃)-CH- where R₃
is -H, C₁-C₃ alkyl, -CO-H, C₂-C₄ alkanoyl or benzyl, R₆ is α -R₆₅: β -
35 R₆₆ where one of R₆₅ and R₆₆ is -H, and the other is -H, -F, or C₁-C₃
alkyl and R₇ is α -H: β -H;

(A-IV) R₅ is α -R₅₇: β -R₅₈, R₆ is α -R₆₇: β -R₆₈, R₇ is α -H: β -H and
R₁₀ is α -R₁₀₇: β -R₁₀₈, where one of R₅₇ and R₅₈ is -H, R₁₀₇ and the

other of R₅₇ and R₅₈ taken together are $-(CH_2)_2-C(-R_{33})-CH_2$, where R₃₃ is as defined above, R₁₀₈ is $-CH_3$, where one of R₆₇ and R₆₈ is -H and the other is -H, -F, or C₁-C₃ alkyl;

(A-V) R₆ is R₆₉:R₆₁₀, R₇ is R₇₉:R₇₁₀, R₁₀ is α -R₁₀₉:R₁₀₁₀, where one of R₆₉ and R₆₁₀ is -H and the other taken together with one of R₇₉ and R₇₁₀ forms a second bond between C₆ and C₇, and the other of R₇₉ and R₇₁₀ is -H, R₁₀₁₀ is $-CH_3$, R₁₀₉ and R₅ taken together are $-(CH_2)_2-C(-R_{33})-CH-$ or $-CH-CH-CO-CH-$, where R₃₃ is as defined above; where:

(C-I) R₁₁ is α -R₁₁₁: β -R₁₁₂, where one of R₁₁₁ and R₁₁₂ is taken together with R₉ to form a second bond between C₉ and C₁₁ and the other of R₁₁₁ and R₁₁₂ is -H;

(C-II) R₉ is -Cl and R₁₁ is -O or α -H: β -R₁₁₄ where R₁₁₄ is -Cl or -OH;

(C-III) R₉ is -H or -F and R₁₁ is -O or α -R₁₁₅: β -R₁₁₆, where one of R₁₁₅ and R₁₁₆ is -H, and the other of R₁₁₅ and R₁₁₆ is -H, -OH or C₁-C₁₂ alkoxy;

(C-IV) R₉ is -H or -F and R₁₁ is α -O-CO-R₁₁₇: β -H, where R₁₁₇ is (A) C₁-C₃ alkyl,

(B) C₁-C₁₂ alkoxy,

(C) furanyl,

(D) -NR₁₂₂R₁₂₃, where one of R₁₂₂ and R₁₂₃ is -H, methyl or ethyl and the other is -H; C₁-C₄ alkyl or phenyl,

(E) -X₃-X₁, where X₃ is -O- or a valence bond, where X₁ is phenyl optionally substituted with 1 through 2 -Cl, -Br, C₁-C₃ alkoxy, -COOH, -NH₂, C₁-C₃ alkylamino, di(C₁-C₃)alkylamino, where the alkyl groups are the same or different, 1-pyrrolidinyl-, 1-piperidinyl, 1-hexamethylenimino-, 1-heptamethylenimino-, C₂-C₄ acylamino and -NH-CHO or with 1 -F or -CF₃;

where:

(D-I) R₁₆ is R₁₆₁:R₁₆₂ and R₁₇ is R₁₇₁:R₁₇₂, where one of R₁₆₁ and R₁₆₂ is -H or -CH₃ and the other taken together with one of R₁₇₁ and R₁₇₂ forms a second bond between C₁₆ and C₁₇, and the other of R₁₇₁ and R₁₇₂ is $-C(-Z)-(CH_2)_n-NR_{21}R_{210}$, where Z is -O, -CH₂ or R₁₇₉:H where R₁₇₉ is -H or -CH₃, where n is 1 through 6, where

(A) R₂₁ is

(1) $-(CH_2)_m-NR_{211}-X_2$, where m is 2, 3 or 4, where R₂₁₁ is -H or C₁-C₃ alkyl, where X₂ is: [A]

(a) pyridin-2-, 3- or 4-yl or the N-oxide thereof optionally substituted by 1 or 2 R_{212} , being the same or different, where R_{212} is

- (i) -F,
- (ii) -Cl,
- (iii) -Br,
- (iv) C_1-C_5 alkyl,
- (v) $-CH_2-CH-CH_2$,
- (vi) $-X_1$, where X_1 is as defined above,
- (vii) $-NR_{213}R_{213}$ where the R_{213} 's are the same or different and are -H, C_1-C_3 alkyl or $-CH_2-CH-CH_2$,
- (viii) $^*CH_2-(CH_2)_q-CH_2-N^*$ where the atoms marked with an asterisk (*) are bonded to each other resulting in the formation of a ring, where q is 1 through 5,
- (viii β) $^*CH_2-CH_2-(CH_2)_c-G-(CH_2)_d-CH_2-CH_2-N^*$ where the atoms marked with an asterisk (*) are bonded to each other resulting in the formation of a ring, where G is -O-, -S-, -SO-, -SO₂- or -NHR₂₁₄, where R_{214} is -H, C_1-C_3 alkyl, or X_1 as defined above, where c and d are the same or different and are 0 through 2 with the proviso that the total number of ring carbon atoms is 4, 5 or 6,
- (ix) 3-pyrrolin-1-yl,
- (x) pyrrol-1-yl optionally substituted with C_1-C_3 alkyl,
- (xi) piperidin-1-yl optionally substituted with 1 or 2 C_1-C_3 alkyl,
- (xii) 1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridin-1-yl,
- (xiii) 1-hexamethyleneimino containing a 3- or 4- double bond or 3- and 5- double bonds,
- (xiv) 1,4-dihydro-1-pyridinyl substituted in the 4 position by two C_1-C_3 alkyl being the same or different,
- (xv) -OH,
- (xvi) C_1-C_3 alkoxy,
- (xvii) $-NR_{217}-(CH_2)_e-Q$ where Q is 2-pyridinyl where R_{217} is -H or C_1-C_3 alkyl and e is 0 through 3,
- (xviii) pyridin-2-, 3- or 4-yl,
- (b) 1,3,5-triazin-4-yl or the N-oxide thereof optionally substituted at the 2- and/or 6- position with R_{212} is as

defined above,

(4)

(c) pyrimidin-4-yl or the N-oxide thereof optionally substituted at the 2- and/or 6- position with R_{212} as is defined above,

(5)

5 (d) pyrimidin-2-yl optionally substituted at 4- and/or 6- position with 1 or 2 R_{212} as is defined above,

(6)

(e) pyrazin-2-yl optionally substituted with 1 or 2 R_{212} as is defined above,

(7)

10 (f) imidazol-2-yl optionally substituted in the 1 position with C_1 - C_3 alkyl or $-X_1$, where X_1 is as defined above, and further optionally substituted with 1 or 2 R_{212} as defined above,

(8)

(g) 1,3,4-triazol-2-yl optionally substituted in the 1 position with C_1 - C_3 alkyl or $-X_1$, where X_1 is as defined above, and further optionally substituted with R_{212} as defined

15 above,

(9)

(h) imidazol-4- or 5-yl, optionally substituted in the 1 position with C_1 - C_3 alkyl or $-X_1$, where X_1 is as defined above, and further optionally substituted with 1 or 2 R_{212} as defined above,

(10)

20 (i) benzo[b]thien-2-yl,

(12a)

(j) indol-2-yl,

(12b)

(k) benzo[b]thiazol-2-yl,

(12c)

(l) benzimidazol-2-yl,

(12d)

(m) 4-[2-[4-[2,6-bis(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-

25 pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]ethyl]piperazinyl,

(13)

(n) 1,2,4-triazin-3-yl optionally substituted at the 5- and/or 6- position with R_{212} as is defined above,

(14)

(2) (1-piperazinyl)-(C_2 - C_6)alkyl optionally substituted in the 4- position with $-X_1$ or $-X_2$ as defined above,

[B]

30 (3) $-X_2$, as defined above,

[O]

(4) $-(CH_2)_m-X_4$ where m is as defined above and where

X_4 is

(a) $-O-CH_2CH_2-Y$, where Y is C_1 - C_3 alkylamino, di(C_1 - C_3)alkylamino where the alkyl groups are the same or different, C_3 - C_6 alkyleneimino, optionally substituted with 1 or 2 C_1 - C_3 alkyl,

35

(b) $-NR_{220}CH_2CH_2-Y$, where R_{220} is $-H$ or C_1 - C_3 alkyl and Y is as defined above,

(c) $-(CH_2)_g-N(R_{220})-X_2$, where g is 2, 3 or 4, and

-22-

where R_{220} and X_2 are as defined above,

[H]

- (5) $-(CH_2)_m-NR_{222}R_{223}$, where R_{222} is -H or C_1-C_3 alkyl and R_{223} is $-X_1$ or $-X_2$ as defined above, or R_{222} and R_{223} are taken together with the attached nitrogen atom to form a saturated mono-nitrogen C_3-C_6 heterocyclic ring and where m is as defined above,

[I]

- (6) $-(CHCH_3)_b-(CH_2)_f-R_{224}$, where b is 0 and f is 1 through 3 or b is one and f is 0 through 3, where R_{224} is phenyl substituted with 1 through 3 -OH, C_1-C_3 alkoxy, $-NR_{225}R_{226}$ where R_{225} and R_{226} are the same or different and are -H, C_1-C_3 alkyl or are taken together with the attached nitrogen atom to form a C_4-C_7 cyclicamino ring,

[J]

- (7) $-(CH_2)_i-X_2$, where i is 1 through 4 and X_2 is as defined above,

[K]

- (8) (1-piperazinyl)acetyl substituted in the 4-position by X_2 where X_2 is as defined above,

[L]

- (9) (1-piperazinyl)carbonylmethyl substituted in the 4-position by $-X_2$ where X_2 is as defined above, and

[M]

(B) R_{210} is

20

(1) -H,

(2) C_1-C_3 alkyl,(3) C_5-C_7 cycloalkyl,

- (4) $-(CH_2)_m-NR_{211}-X_2$, where m , R_{211} and X_2 are as defined above,

[A]

- (5) (1-piperazinyl)- (C_2-C_4) alkyl optionally substituted in the 4-position with $-X_1$ or $-X_2$ as defined above,

[B]

(6) $-(CH_2)_m-X_4$, where m and X_4 are as defined above,

[H]

- (7) $-(CH_2)_m-NR_{222}R_{223}$, where m , R_{222} and R_{223} are as defined above,

[I]

- (8) $-(CHCH_3)_b-(CH_2)_f-R_{224}$, where b , f and R_{224} are as defined above,

[J]

(C) R_{21} and R_{210} are taken together with the attached nitrogen atom to form a heterocyclic ring selected from the group consisting of

- (1) 2-(carboxy)-1-pyrrolidinyl optionally as the C_1-C_3 alkyl ester or as a pharmaceutically acceptable salt,

[C-1]

- (2) 2-(carboxy)-1-piperidinyl optionally as the C_1-C_3 alkyl ester or as a pharmaceutically acceptable salt,

[C-2]

(3) 2-(carboxy)-1-hexamethyleneimino optionally as the C_1 - C_3 alkyl ester or as a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, [C-3]

(4) 2-(carboxy)-1-heptamethyleneimino optionally as the C_1 - C_3 alkyl ester or as a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, [C-4]

(5) 1-piperazinyl substituted in the 4- position with R_{228} -CO-(CH₂)_j- where R_{228} is -X₁, -NR₂₂₉X₁ and 2-furanyl, where R_{229} is -H or C_1 - C_3 alkyl, where j is 0 through 3 and X₁ is as defined above, [D]

(6) 1-piperazinyl substituted in the 4- position with X₂-(CH₂)_j-, where X₂ and j are as defined above, [E]

(7) 1-piperazinyl substituted in the 4- position with X₁-(CH₂)_j-, where X₁ and j are as defined above, [F]

(8) 4-hydroxy-1-piperidinyl substituted in the 4- position with X₁ as defined above, [G]

(9) 1-piperazinyl substituted in the 4- position with X₂-NR₂₂₉-CO-(CH₂)_i-, where X₂, R_{229} and i are as defined above; [N]

(D-II) R₁₆ is α -R₁₆₃: β -R₁₆₄ where one of R₁₆₃ and R₁₆₄ is -H and the other is -H, -F, -CH₃ or -OH, and R₁₇ is -CH-(CH₂)_p-NR₂₁R₂₁₀, where p is 1 or 2, where R₂₁ and R₂₁₀ are as defined above;

(D-III) R₁₆ is α -R₁₆₅: β -R₁₆₆ and R₁₇ is α -R₁₇₅: β -R₁₇₆, where R₁₆₅ is -H, -OH, -F or -CH₃ and R₁₆₆ is -H, -OH, -F, or -CH₃, with the proviso that at least one of R₁₆₅ and R₁₆₆ is -H, where R₁₇₅ is -H, -OH, -CH₃, -CH₂CH₃, C₂-C₇ alkanoyloxy or -O-CO-X₁, where X₁ is as defined above, and where R₁₇₆ is -C(=Z)-(CH₂)_n-NR₂₁R₂₁₀, where Z, n, R₂₁ and R₂₁₀ are as defined above;

(D-IV) the 16,17-acetonide of a compound where R₁₆₅ is -OH, R₁₆₆ is -H, R₁₇₅ is -OH and R₁₇₆ is -C(=Z)-(CH₂)_n-NR₂₁R₂₁₀, where Z, n, R₂₁ and R₂₁₀ are as defined above;

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof,

and hydrates and solvates thereof;

with the following overall provisos that:

(I) one of R₁₆₁ or R₁₆₂ is taken together with one of R₁₇₁ or R₁₇₂ to form a second bond between C₁₆ and C₁₇, only when R₁₀ is α -R₁₀₁: β -R₁₀₂, α -R₁₀₃: β -R₁₀₄, α -R₁₀₇: β -R₁₀₈ or α -R₁₀₉: β -R₁₀₁₀,

(II) R₁₇ is -CH-(CH₂)_p-NR₂₁R₂₁₀, only when R₁₀ is α -R₁₀₁: β -R₁₀₂, α -R₁₀₃: β -R₁₀₄, α -R₁₀₇: β -R₁₀₈ or α -R₁₀₉: β -R₁₀₁₀,

(III) R₅ and R₁₀ taken together are -CH-CH-C(OR₃)-CH-, only when R₁₇ is α -R₁₇₅: β -R₁₇₆ or the 16,17-acetonide of a compound where

-24-

R_{16} is α -OH: β -H and R_{17} is α -OH: β -C(-Z)-(CH₂)_n-NR₂₁R₂₁₀, and

(IV) R_5 is α -R₅₇: β -R₅₈, only when R_{17} is α -R₁₇₅: β -R₁₇₆ or α -OH: β -C(-Z)-(CH₂)_n-NR₂₁R₂₁₀, or the 16,17-acetonide thereof which comprises contacting a compound of formula (XII) where X_{17} is

- 5 -C(-Z)-(CH₂)_n-X₅ or -CH-(CH₂)_p-X₅, where X_5 is -Cl, -Br, -I, -SO₂-CH₃ or -SO₂-C₆H₄-CH₃ and where Z, n, p, R_{10} , R_5 , R_6 , R_7 , R_9 , R_{11} , and R_{16} are as defined above, with an amine of the formula HNR₂₁R₂₁₀, where R_{21} and R_{210} are as defined above, in an aprotic solvent.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

- 10 The invention is amino substituted steroids (XI), namely the amino steroids (Ia and Ib), aromatic steroids (II), Δ^{16} -steroids (IIIa and IIIb), reduced A/B-ring steroids (IV) and $\Delta^{17(20)}$ -steroids (Va and Vb) as well as the $\Delta^{9(11)}$ -steroids (VI). Also included are the novel amine and steroidal reactants used to prepare the amino
15 substituted steroids (XI), see PREPARATIONS "A" (amines) and "S" (steroids) respectively.

- With the aromatic steroids (II) the A-ring functionality at C₃ is a hydroxy group or substituted hydroxy group (ether or ester). However, with the amino steroids (Ia and Ib), Δ^{16} -steroids (IIIa and
20 IIIb), reduced A/B-ring steroids (IV), $\Delta^{17(20)}$ -steroids (Va and Vb) and $\Delta^{9(11)}$ -steroids (VI) the A-ring functionality at C₃ is either hydroxyl or ketone. When the A-ring functionality at C₃ is hydroxy, the hydroxyl group can be in either the α or β configuration. When the A-ring functionality at C₃ is hydroxy, there will be either a
25 reduced A/B-ring, Δ^4 or Δ^5 double bond present but no double bond at C₁ for the steroids of formulas (Ia, Ib, IIIa, IIIb, Va, Vb and VI). When the A-ring functionality at C₃ is a ketone, then there will be a reduced A/B-ring or a Δ^4 double bond present and no Δ^5 double bond or there will be a $\Delta^{1,4}$ -diene A-ring functionality. The reduced
30 A/B-ring steroids of formula (IV) have no double bond in either rings A or B and have at C₃ either a hydroxyl group or a ketone.

- The amino substituted steroids (XI) and $\Delta^{9(11)}$ -steroids (VI) of the present invention are prepared by methods known to those skilled in the art from steroidal and amine reactants which are either known.
35 to those skilled in the art or which are readily prepared from compounds known to those skilled in the art by methods known to those skilled in the art.

When n is 0, the amino substituted steroids (XI) are amides and

are produced in a preferred process by starting with the acid (-COOH at C₁₇) and reacting it first with a condensing reagent such as carbonyldiimidazole or DCC in the presence of HOBT, followed by reaction with the free amine corresponding to the desired amine substituent as is known to those skilled in the art, see for example US Patent 4,438,130; see also EXAMPLES 56, 57 AND 103. The amine starting materials are either known to those skilled in the art or are readily prepared from compounds known to those skilled in the art by methods known to those skilled in the art. Suitable solvents include, acetonitrile, DMF, dioxane, THF, methylene chloride, and mixtures thereof.

When n is 1 through 6, the amino substituted steroids (XI) and the $\Delta^9(11)$ -steroids (VI) are produced in a preferred process by reacting a steroid corresponding to the desired amino steroid (Ia and Ib), aromatic steroid (II), Δ^{16} -steroid (IIIa and IIb), reduced A/B-ring steroid (IV), $\Delta^{17(20)}$ -steroid (Va and Vb) and the $\Delta^9(11)$ -steroid (VI) but having a substituent at the terminal carbon atom, at C₂₁ (n = 1) through C₂₆ (n = 6), such as a halogen atom (chlorine, bromine or iodine), a mesyl or tosyl group, with the desired amine in an aprotic solvent (DMF, THF, methylene chloride, acetonitrile, DMA, ether) containing a base (carbonate, bicarbonate, triethylamine, diisopropylethylamine) as is known to those skilled in the art for the formation of amines. When n is 1, the C₂₁-halo, mesyl or tosyl substituted steroids are known to those skilled in the art or are readily prepared from compounds known to those skilled in the art by methods known to those skilled in the art. It is preferred that the halo substituent be a bromine atom but an iodine or chlorine atom is suitable. When n is 2 through 6, the halo, mesyl or tosyl substituted steroid is prepared by reacting the corresponding 17 β -carboxylate ester, of the desired steroid, with an organometallic reagent of the formula Li(CH₂)_n-OR to form an intermediate with the desired C₁₇ carbon side-chain length, followed by displacement of "OR" with the desired leaving group, see PREPARATION S-42.

The derivatives of the 3(α/β)-hydroxy steroids are prepared by methods known to those skilled in the art. When the 3-hydroxy steroid starting materials contain other free hydroxy or amino functionality these groups must be protected as is known to those skilled in the art. The free hydroxy groups are protected, for

example, as the THP derivatives and the free amino groups are protected, for example, as the t-butyloxycarbonyl derivatives. The 3-O-acyl derivatives (steroid-O-COR) are prepared by first dissolving the the 3-hydroxy compound in a solvent such as pyridine or methylene chloride and with a base such as triethylamine present. The mixture is cooled in an ice bath and treated with the acylating agent such as acetyl chloride, acetic anhydride, propionyl chloride, benzoyl chloride, etc. The reaction mixture is then partitioned between an organic solvent such as methylene chloride and aqueous bicarbonate. The organic phase is separated, dried, concentrated and purified, for example by chromatography. Likewise, 3-carbonates are produced by reacting the 3-hydroxy steroid with a reagent such as RO-CO-Cl.

The 3-phosphate esters of the 3 α - and 3 β -hydroxy- Δ^5 (A-II), of the 3-hydroxy aromatic (A-III) and of the 3 α - and 3 β -hydroxy reduced A/B-ring (A-IV) amino substituted steroids (XI) are prepared from the 3 α /3 β -hydroxy steroid by methods known to those skilled in the art. Preferably the 3 α /3 β -hydroxy steroid is reacted with an excess of phosphorus oxychloride (POCl₃) in a non-protic polar organic solvent such as acetone containing a appropriate amine such as pyridine, see EXAMPLE 133. Similarly, the 3-phosphate esters of the 3 α - and 3 β -hydroxy- Δ^4 (A-I) amino substituted steroids (XI) are prepared by reacting the 3 α /3 β -hydroxy- Δ^4 steroid with phosphoric acid and tri-chloroacetonitrile in the presence of an appropriate solvent such as acetonitrile and an appropriate tertiary amine such as triethylamine. The 3-phosphate amino substituted steroids (XI) can be reacted with base to form a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of the 3-phosphate as is known to those skilled in the art to form the corresponding salt, see EXAMPLE 134. Suitable bases include sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide, sodium carbonate and potassium bicarbonate.

The $\Delta^{4,6}$ and $\Delta^{1,4,6}$ derivatives are prepared by reacting the corresponding Δ^4 starting material with a reagent such as chloranil following the general procedure of Campbell and Babcock, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 81, 4069 (1959). If a $\Delta^{1,4,6}$ derivative is desired, the Δ^1 double bond is subsequently added by methods well known to those skilled in the art such as by fermentation or with DDQ.

When the substituent at C_{17 α} is a methyl or ethyl group and the substituents at C₁₆ are hydrogen atoms, the compounds are prepared by first treating the corresponding Δ^{16} -steroid with lithium in liquid

ammonia and then trapping the enolate with methyl or ethyl iodide. During this methylation the A-ring must be protected as is known to those skilled in the art. When the substituent at C_{16 α} is a methyl group and at C_{16 β} is a -H, the compounds are prepared by first adding methyl magnesium chloride in the presence of a copper propionate and trapping the enolate with methyl or ethyl iodide.

Alternatively, in principle, a form of the steroid not necessarily desired as the final product (XI), can be reacted in its C_{terminal} form, for example when n is 1, 21-halo, 21-mesyl or 21-tosyl form with the appropriate amine to form a 21-amino steroid. Following this, the steroid nucleus itself can be modified. While this is an alternative process, in principle, to produce the amino substituted steroids (XI), of the present invention, in practice it is an undesirable method compared to the preferred process of reacting the C_{terminal} halo, tosyl or mesyl analog corresponding to the steroidal portion of desired amino substituted steroids (XI), with the amine corresponding to the amine portion of the desired amino substituted steroids (XI) as is apparent to one skilled in the art - with the exception of the esters of the 11 α -hydroxy steroids, see EXAMPLES 28, 31 AND 32.

Yet another alternative procedure, in principle, to produce some of the steroids of the invention involving amino substituents which can be thought of as having 2 or more components, can be produced by first reacting the 21-halo, tosyl or mesyl steroid with a portion of the desired amine substituent to form a steroid in which there is an amine substituent at the 21-position followed by further reaction of the amino portion of the amino substituted steroid to produce the complete substituent at the 21-position. For some steroids of this invention (EXAMPLES 9 and 10) this method is preferable, but as stated above for the other alternative procedure, while this is an alternative process in principle, in practice it is usually undesirable compared to the preferred process.

For the amino substituted steroids (XI), it is preferred that the steroid be the amino steroid (Ia and Ib), more preferably the amino steroid (Ia). It is preferred that the A-ring be Δ^{4-3} -keto or $\Delta^{1,4-3}$ -keto. At C₆, it is preferred that R₆₁, R₆₅ and R₆₇ be -H and R₆₂, R₆₆ and R₆₈ be -H or -CH₃. It is preferred that R₇ be α -H: β -H. For the C-ring it is preferred that R₉ be -H or the C-ring be $\Delta^9(11)$,

more preferably Δ^9 (11). It is preferred that the substituent(s) at C₁₆ be -H if there is only one substituent, or if two substituents, either two -H's or a -H and a -CH₃. If -CH₃ it is preferred that it be in the α configuration. It is preferred that R₁₇₅ be a -H, -OH, C₂-C₇ alkanoyloxy or -O-CO-X₁; it is more preferred that R₁₇₅ be -H. With regard to the side chain at C₁₇, it is preferred that it be -C(-Z)-(CH₂)_nNR₂₁R₂₁₀. It is preferred that Z be -O. It is preferred that n be 1. Regarding R₂₁ and R₂₁₀ it is preferred that R₂₁ and R₂₁₀ are taken together with the attached nitrogen atom to form a cyclic amino substituent selected from 1-piperazinyl substituted in the 4- position with X₂-(CH₂)_j- [E] and 1-piperazinyl substituted in the 4-position with X₁-(CH₂)_j- [F]. It is preferred that j be 0. With the substituent [E] it is preferred that X₂ be selected from the group consisting of 1,3,5-triazin-4-yl substituted in the 2- and/or 6- position with 2-pyridinyl, pyrimidin-4-yl substituted in the 2- and/or 6- position with 1-pyrrolidinyl, pyrimidin-4-yl substituted in the 2- and/or 6- position with 4-morpholinyl, 1,3,5-triazin-4-yl substituted in the 2- and 6- position with 1-pyrrolidinyl and pyridinyl substituted in the 3- position with -NR₂₁₃R₂₁₃ where one of R₂₁₃ is -H and the other is C₂ alkyl. It is preferred that the compounds not be the N-oxide. With the substituent [F], it is preferred that X₁ be phenyl optionally substituted with 1,2 or 3 methoxy groups.

It is preferred that the amino substituted steroid (XI) be selected from the group consisting of

17 α -hydroxy-21-[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,

21-[4-[2-amino-6-(diethylamino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-17 α -hydroxypregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,

17 α -hydroxy-21-[4-[2,6-bis(diethylamino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,

21-[4-[2,6-bis(diethylamino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-17 α -hydroxy-16 α -methylpregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione,

21-[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4-diene-3,20-dione,
21-[4-[2,6-bis(diethylamino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-11 α ,17 α -dihydroxypregna-4-ene-3,20-dione,

17 α -hydroxy-16 α -methyl-21-[4-[2,6-bis-(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione,

17 α -hydroxy-21-[4-[2,6-bis-(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione,

16 α -methyl-21-[4-[2,6-bis(pyrrolidino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione,

5 11 α -hydroxy-16 α -methyl-21-[4-[2,6-bis(pyrrolidino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4-diene-3,20-dione,

16 α -methyl-21-[4-[2,6-bis(pyrrolidino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4-diene-3,20-dione,

16 α -methyl-21-[4-[2,6-bis(morpholino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione,

11 α -hydroxy-16 α -methyl-21-[4-[2,6-bis(morpholino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4-diene-3,20-dione,

16 α -methyl-21-[4-[2,6-bis(morpholino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4-diene-3,20-dione,

15 21-[4-[3,6-bis-(diethylamino)-2-pyridinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-16 α -methyl-pregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione,

21-[4-[6-(ethylamino)-2-pyridinyl]piperazinyl]-16 α -methyl-pregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione,

16 α -Methyl-21-[4-[4,6-bis(2-pyridinyl)-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates and solvates thereof.

It is more preferred the amino substituted steroid (XI) be 16 α -methyl-21-[4-[2,6-bis(pyrrolidino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione, 21-[4-[6-(ethylamino)-2-pyridinyl]-piperazinyl]-16 α -methyl-pregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione or 16 α -methyl-21-[4-[4,6-bis(2-pyridinyl)-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione.

The amino substituted steroids (XI) and the $\Delta^9(11)$ steroids (VI) of the present invention are reacted with acids to form amine salts by methods known to those skilled in the art and the resulting salts are more water soluble and therefore preferable to use when an aqueous formulation is desired such as a solution for IV use. Generally the amino substituted steroids (XI) and the $\Delta^9(11)$ steroids (VI) possess one or more basic nitrogen atoms to be converted to an acid addition pharmaceutically acceptable salt. However, when n is 0 and Z is -O (i.e. amides) and the compound does not contain another nitrogen atom, they will not form salts suitable as pharmaceuticals. The pharmaceutically acceptable salt forms of the amino substituted

steroids (XI and VI) are generally preferred over the free base form since the salts have greater water solubility and form crystals more suitable for pharmaceutical purposes. An acid addition salt of the amino substituted steroids (XI) and the $\Delta^9(11)$ steroids (VI) can be converted to the free base, which can be converted to any desired pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salt by methods known to those skilled in the art. It is preferred that the acid addition salt be prepared by reacting the free base of the amino substituted steroids (XI) and the $\Delta^9(11)$ steroids (VI) with an approximately stoichiometric amount of an acid, such as hydrochloric, hydrobromic, hydroiodic, sulfuric, phosphoric, acetic, lactic, citric, succinic, benzoic, salicylic, pamoic, cyclohexanesulfamic, methanesulfonic, naphthalenesulfonic, p-toluenesulfonic, maleic, fumaric, oxalic acid and the like. It is preferred that the acid be selected from the group consisting of hydrochloric, maleic, methanesulfonic and fumaric acids.

The amino substituted steroids (XI) and the $\Delta^9(11)$ steroids (VI) and acid addition salts can be isolated as hydrates or solvates, and such forms are regarded as equivalent to the corresponding amino substituted steroids (XI) and the $\Delta^9(11)$ steroids (VI) not containing water or solvent.

The amino substituted steroids (XI) and the $\Delta^9(11)$ steroids (VI) of the present invention are useful pharmaceutical agents in treating a number of different medical conditions in humans and useful warm blooded animals.

In humans, the amino substituted steroids (XI) and the $\Delta^9(11)$ steroids (VI) of the present invention are useful in treating spinal trauma, mild and/or moderate to severe head injury, subarachnoid hemorrhage and subsequent cerebral vasospasm, ischemic (thromboembolic) stroke, excess mucous secretion, asthma, muscular dystrophy, adriamycin-induced cardiac toxicity, Parkinsonism, Alzheimer's disease, other degenerative neurological disorders, multiple sclerosis, organ damage during reperfusion after transplant, skin graft rejection, hemorrhagic, traumatic and septic shock, and conditions such as severe burns, ARDS, inflammatory diseases such as osteo- or rheumatoid arthritis, nephrotic syndrome (immunological), systemic lupus erythematosus, allergic reactions, atherosclerosis, inflammation (for example dermatological, inflammatory and psoriasis condi-

tions), emphysema, cancer (limit metastasis, limit tumor growth), stress induced ulcers, cluster headaches, complications from brain tumors, radiation damage and damage after MI. Amino substituted steroids (XI) having the amine functionality 4-[2,6-bis(4-alkyl-1-piperazinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl are useful in treating burn victims for burn healing, useful in promoting wound healing and for post MI heart recovery.

In humans, the amino substituted steroids (XI) and the $\Delta^9(11)$ -steroids (VI) are useful in preventing damage following cardiopulmonary resuscitation, neurological or cardiovascular surgery and from cardiac infarction.

Generally, the amino substituted steroids (XI) and the $\Delta^9(11)$ -steroids (VI) are useful in the same way as glucocorticoid pharmaceuticals for the treatment of the above human conditions as well as the animal conditions listed below. While the amino substituted steroids (XI) and the $\Delta^9(11)$ -steroids (VI) are useful in both humans and animals in treating many of the same conditions and preventing damage from the same problems as the glucocorticoids, the amino substituted steroids (XI) and the $\Delta^9(11)$ -steroids (VI) are useful in treating a number of conditions and preventing damage from conditions where the glucocorticoids are not useful. The amino substituted steroids (XI) and the $\Delta^9(11)$ -steroids (VI) have diminished glucocorticoid activity and therefore, unlike the glucocorticoids, they can be given daily for long periods of time (used chronically) without the side effects associated with the glucocorticoids. This is a distinct advantage.

It is to be understood that each of the amino substituted steroids (XI) and the $\Delta^9(11)$ -steroids (VI) is useful for a number of the above conditions but not each and every compound is useful for each and every condition. It is well within the ability of those skilled in the art to easily determine which particular amino substituted steroids (XI) and the $\Delta^9(11)$ -steroids (VI) are useful for each particular condition without undue experimentation. For example, the fertile egg or chick embryo assay of Folkman, Nature 288, 551 (1980) or Science 221, 719 (1983), discloses an assay to determine antiangiogenic activity which is indicative of inhibition of tumor growth and anti-cancer utility. Because of the ability of the compounds which are active in the Folkman embryo test to inhibit

tumor growth, they are useful in the treatment of various diseases and conditions, especially various forms of cancer. Accordingly, they are administered to animals and humans to prolong survival or reduce pain and/or discomfort secondary to tumor growth and the

5 alike. Further, the arachidonic acid LD₅₀ test of Kohler, Thrombosis Res., 9, 67 (1976), identifies compounds which are antioxidants, which inhibit lipid peroxidation, and/or which inhibit the prostaglandin cascade and are useful in treating spinal trauma, mild and/or moderate to severe head injury, degenerative neurological

10 disorders, etc. Another method useful for determining which particular compounds inhibit lipid peroxidation and which are therefore useful in treating spinal trauma, mild and/or moderate to severe head injury, degenerative neurological disorders, etc is described by Pryor in Methods of Enzymology 105, 293 (1984). Further, the mouse

15 head injury assay of Hall, J. Neurosurg., 62, 882 (1980) discloses an assay from which one skilled in the art can readily determine which particular amino substituted steroids (XI) and the $\Delta^9(11)$ steroids (VI) are useful in the acute treatment of spinal trauma or mild and/or moderate to severe head injury. Additionally, the cat 48 hr

20 motor nerve degeneration model of Hall et al, Exp. Neurol., 79, 488 (1983) discloses a routine assay from which one skilled in the art can readily determine which particular amino substituted steroids (XI) and the $\Delta^9(11)$ steroids (VI) are useful in treating chronic degenerative neurological disorders such as Parkinsonism, Alzheimer's

25 disease etc. H. Johnson in Int. Arch. Allergy Appl. Immunol., 70, 169 (1983) has described the ascariasis sensitized rhesus monkey assay for anti-asthma drugs!

The standard conditions for treatment are to give the amino substituted steroids (XI) and the $\Delta^9(11)$ steroids (VI) orally or parent-

30 erally, e.g. IV (that is by injection, infusion or continuous drip) or IM, with a standard dose of about 0.05 to about 100 mg/kg/day, one to four times daily.

For treating spinal trauma, mild and moderate to severe head injury, damage following cardiopulmonary resuscitation, cardiac

35 infarction, organ damage during reperfusion after transplant, hemorrhagic, traumatic and septic shock, severe burns, ARDS, and nephrotic syndrome and preventing skin graft rejection, the standard conditions are used. Typical treatment will involve an initial loading dose,

e.g. an IV dose of 0.01 mg to 1 mg/kg followed by maintenance dosing e.g. IV infusion for a day to a week depending on the particular condition of the patient and the particular compound used. This may be supplemented with IM or oral dosing for days, weeks or months to prevent delayed neuronal degeneration in neurological applications (eg spinal trauma, head injury).

In treating subarachnoid hemorrhage and subsequent cerebral vasospasm or ischemic (thromboembolic) stroke the standard conditions are used and patients at risk are pre-treated orally.

In treating excess mucous secretion and asthma the amino substituted steroids (XI) and the $\Delta^9(11)$ steroids (VI) are administered orally, IV and by inhalation in the standard dose. In treating excess mucous secretions the dose of the amino substituted steroids (XI) and the $\Delta^9(11)$ steroids (VI) used is from about 0.05 to about 100 mg/kg/day. The frequency of administration is one through 4 times daily. The oral administration of the amino substituted steroids (XI) and the $\Delta^9(11)$ steroids (VI) to treat excess mucous secretions may go on for months or even years. The susceptible individuals can be pre-treated a few hours before an expected problem. The IV dose is about 0.05 to about 50 mg/kg/day. The aerosol formulation contains about 0.05 to about 1.0% of the amino substituted steroids (XI) and the $\Delta^9(11)$ steroids (VI) and is administered or used about four times daily as needed.

In treating cancer, muscular dystrophy, Parkinsonism, Alzheimer's disease and other degenerative neurological disorders (amyotrophic lateral sclerosis; multiple sclerosis) the amino substituted steroids (XI) and the $\Delta^9(11)$ steroids (VI) are administered orally using a dose of about 0.05 to about 100 mg/kg/day, administered or used one to four times a day. The treatment may go on for years.

In addition, utility in cancer as well as other disorders or physiological phenomena dependent on angiogenesis or neovascularization such as embryo implantation (antifertility), arthritis, and atherosclerosis is exhibited with the amino substituted steroids (XI) and the $\Delta^9(11)$ steroids (VI) with or without co-administered oral heparin or systemic heparin fragments, see Science 221, 719 (1983).

In treating adriamycin-induced cardiac toxicity the amino substituted steroids (XI) and the $\Delta^9(11)$ steroids (VI) are administered orally or IV using a dose of about 0.05 to about 100 mg/kg/day

(orally) or (IV). The amino substituted steroids (XI) and the $\Delta^9(11)$ steroids (VI) are preferably given concomitantly with IV adriamycin or the individual is pre-treated with the amino substituted steroids (XI) and the $\Delta^9(11)$ steroids (VI).

5 For prophylaxis prior to and preventing damage after neurological or cardiovascular surgery the amino substituted steroids (XI) and the $\Delta^9(11)$ steroids (VI) are used according to the standard conditions. The patient can be pretreated with a single IV or IM dose just prior to surgery or orally before and after surgery.

10 In treating osteo- or rheumatoid arthritis and other inflammatory diseases the amino substituted steroids (XI) and the $\Delta^9(11)$ steroids (VI) are given orally or IM in doses of about 0.05 to about 100 mg/kg/day, one to four times daily. Orally the drug will be given over a period of months or years alone or with other steroidal
15 agents. The initial dose with some severe rheumatoid patients may be given IV and followed with an IV drip for up to 24 hr or more. In addition, intra-articular administration may be employed.

In treating drug allergic reactions the amino substituted steroids (XI) and the $\Delta^9(11)$ steroids (VI) are given orally or IV in a
20 dose of about 0.05 to 100 mg/kg/day, administered one to four times daily orally and IV. Typical treatment would be an initial IV loading dose followed by oral dosing for a few days or more.

In treating atherosclerosis and emphysema the amino substituted steroids (XI) and the $\Delta^9(11)$ steroids (VI) are given orally in a dose
25 of about 0.05 to about 100 mg/kg/day, one to four times daily for months or years.

In treating dermatological inflammatory conditions including psoriasis the amino substituted steroids (XI) and the $\Delta^9(11)$ steroids (VI) are given orally in a dose of about 0.05 to about 100 mg/kg/day,
30 one to four times daily or applied topically as a cream, ointment or lotion or equivalent dosage form in a concentration of about 0.05 to about 5% as long as needed. In treating these conditions the amino-substituted steroids (XI) and the $\Delta^9(11)$ steroids (VI) can be used with other steroidal agents.

35 In promoting burn healing and wound healing the amino substituted steroids (XI) and the $\Delta^9(11)$ steroids (VI) are given orally or IV in a dose of about 0.05 to about 100 mg/kg/day administered one to four times daily orally and IV. Typical treatment would be an

initial IV loading dose of 0.01 to 1 mg/kg followed by oral dosing for a few days.

The amino substituted steroids (XI) and the $\Delta^9(11)$ steroids (VI) are useful in the prevention and treatment of stress ulcers and of gastric intolerance caused by drugs such as nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory compounds (NOSAC). Stress ulcers are ulcers that develop after exposure to severe conditions such as trauma, burns, sepsis, extensive surgery, acute illnesses, and the like. Patients in intensive care units are particularly prone to develop stress ulcers. Stress ulcers also include lesions that can lead to upper gastrointestinal bleeding; such bleeding is likely to be prevented or stopped by these compounds. NOSAC includes drugs such as ibuprofen, aspirin, indomethacin, naproxen, piroxicam and the like that are usually taken for analgesia, and that are often associated with gastrointestinal intolerance characterized by pain and lesions that may lead to bleeding. The amino substituted steroids (XI) and the $\Delta^9(11)$ steroids (VI) will be administered preferentially by the oral route either as tablets, capsules or liquids, in doses ranging from 5 to 500 mg, two to four times a day. The treatment would be either preventive, i.e., starting before ulcers have formed in patients at risk of developing such lesions, or therapeutic, i.e., once the ulcers have formed. In patients whose clinical condition precludes swallowing the oral dosage forms, the amino substituted steroids (XI) and the $\Delta^9(11)$ steroids (VI) would be given either through a nasogastric tube, or parenterally, i.e., IV or IM. The parenteral doses would range from about 1 to about 100 mg and be administered one to four times a day or by IV.

In dogs, the amino substituted steroids (XI) and the $\Delta^9(11)$ steroids (VI) are useful in treating head and spinal trauma, intervertebral diseases (slipped disk), traumatic shock, flea bite and other allergies.

In horses, the amino substituted steroids (XI) and the $\Delta^9(11)$ steroids (VI) are useful in treating endotoxic or septic shock which follows colic, pretreatment before surgery for colic and treatment of Founder (laminitis).

In cattle, the amino substituted steroids (XI) and the $\Delta^9(11)$ steroids (VI) are useful in treating acute coliform mastitis, bovine mastitis and acute allergic reaction to feed lot vaccination.

-36-

In pigs, the amino substituted steroids (XI) and the $\Delta^9(11)$ -steroids (VI) are useful in treating porcine stress syndrome and thermal stress syndrome.

The term treatment or treating as used in this patent is used broadly and includes both treatment of an existing condition as well as preventing the same condition from occurring where such is possible as is well known to those skilled in the art. For example, the amino substituted steroids (XI) and the $\Delta^9(11)$ -steroids (VI) can be used to treat existing asthma conditions and to prevent future ones from occurring. For example, the amino substituted steroids (XI) and the $\Delta^9(11)$ -steroids (VI) treat spinal trauma and prevent rejection of skin grafts.

The exact dosage and frequency of administration depends on the particular amino substituted steroids (XI) and the $\Delta^9(11)$ -steroids (VI) used, the particular condition being treated, the severity of the condition being treated, the age, weight, general physical condition of the particular patient, other medication the individual may be taking as is well known to those skilled in the art and can be more accurately determined by measuring the blood level or concentration of the amino steroid (I), aromatic steroid (II); Δ^{16} -steroid (III), reduced A/B-ring steroid (IV), $\Delta^{17(20)}$ -steroid (V) and $\Delta^9(11)$ -steroid (VI) in the patient's blood and/or the patients response to the particular condition being treated.

DEFINITIONS AND CONVENTIONS

The definitions and explanations below are for the terms as used throughout this entire document including both the specification and the claims.

I. CONVENTIONS FOR FORMULAS AND DEFINITIONS OF VARIABLES

The chemical formulas representing various compounds or molecular fragments in the specification and claims may contain variable substituents in addition to expressly defined structural features. These variable substituents are identified by a letter or a letter followed by a numerical subscript, for example, "Z" or "R_i" where "i" is an integer. These variable substituents are either monovalent or bivalent, that is represent a group attached to the formula by one or two chemical bonds. For example, a group Z would represent a bivalent variable if attached to the formula $\text{CH}_3\text{-C}(-\text{Z})\text{H}$. Groups R_i and R_j would represent monovalent variable substituents if attached

to the formula $\text{CH}_3\text{-CH}_2\text{-C}(\text{R}_i)(\text{R}_j)\text{H}_2$. When chemical formulas are drawn in a linear fashion, such as those above, variable substituents contained in parentheses are bonded to the atom immediately to the left of the variable substituent enclosed in parenthesis. When two or more consecutive variable substituents are enclosed in parentheses, each of the consecutive variable substituents is bonded to the immediately preceding atom to the left which is not enclosed in parentheses. Thus, in the formula above, both R_i and R_j are bonded to the preceding carbon atom. Also, for any molecule with an established system of carbon atom numbering, such as steroids, these carbon atoms are designated as C_i , where "i" is the integer corresponding to the carbon atom number. For example, C_6 represents the 6 position or carbon atom number in the steroid nucleus as traditionally designated by those skilled in the art of steroid chemistry. Likewise the term " R_6 " represents a variable substituent (either monovalent or bivalent) at the C_6 position.

Chemical formulas or portions thereof drawn in a linear fashion represent atoms in a linear chain. The symbol "-" in general represents a bond between two atoms in the chain, more specifically it represents a carbon-carbon bond. Thus $\text{CH}_3\text{-O-CH}_2\text{-C}(\text{R}_i)\text{H-CH}_3$ represents a 2-substituted-1-methoxypropane compound. In a similar fashion, the symbol "=" represents a double bond, e.g., $\text{CH}_2\text{-C}(\text{R}_i)\text{-O-CH}_3$, and the symbol "≡" represents a triple bond, e.g., $\text{HC}\equiv\text{C-CH}(\text{R}_i)\text{-CH}_2\text{-CH}_3$. Carbonyl groups are represented in either one of two ways: -CO- or -C(=O)-, with the former being preferred for simplicity.

Chemical formulas of cyclic (ring) compounds or molecular fragments can be represented in a linear fashion. Thus, the compound 4-chloro-2-methylpyridine can be represented in linear fashion by $\text{N}^*\text{-C}(\text{CH}_3)\text{-CH-CCl-CH-C}^*\text{H}$ with the convention that the atoms marked with an asterisk (*) are bonded to each other resulting in the formation of a ring. Likewise, the cyclic molecular fragment, 4-(ethyl)-1-piperazinyll can be represented by $\text{-N}^*\text{-(CH}_2)_2\text{-N}(\text{C}_2\text{H}_5)\text{-CH}_2\text{-C}^*\text{H}_2$.

A cyclic (ring) structure for any compound herein defines an orientation with respect to the plane of the ring for substituents attached to each carbon atom of the cyclic compound. In formulas depicting such compounds, a substituent attached to a carbon atom below the plane of the ring is identified as being in the alpha (α)

configuration and is indicated by a broken, dashed or dotted line attachment to the carbon atom, i.e., by the symbol "- - -" or "....". The corresponding substituent attached above the plane of the ring is identified as being in the beta (β) configuration. When

5 a variable substituent is bivalent, the valences may be taken together or separately or both in the definition of the variable. For example, a variable R_1 attached to a carbon atom as $-C(-R_1)-$ might be bivalent and be defined as oxo or keto (thus forming a carbonyl group $(-CO-)$ or as two separately attached monovalent

10 variable substituents $\alpha-R_{1j}$ and $\beta-R_{1k}$. When a bivalent variable, R_1 , is defined to consist of two monovalent variable substituents, the convention used to define the bivalent variable is of the form " $\alpha-R_{1j}:\beta-R_{1k}$ " or some variant thereof. In such a case both $\alpha-R_{1j}$ and $\beta-R_{1k}$ are attached to the carbon atom to yield $-C(\alpha-R_{1j})(\beta-R_{1k})-$. For

15 example, when the bivalent variable R_6 , $-C(-R_6)-$ is defined to consist of two monovalent variable substituents, two monovalent variable substituents are $\alpha-R_{61}:\beta-R_{62}$, $\alpha-R_{69}:\beta-R_{610}$, etc, yielding $-C(\alpha-R_{61})(\beta-R_{62})-$, $-C(\alpha-R_{69})(\beta-R_{610})-$, etc. Likewise, for the bivalent variable R_{11} , $-C(-R_{11})-$, two monovalent variable substitu-

20 ents are $\alpha-R_{111}:\beta-R_{112}$. For a ring substituent for which separate α and β orientations do not exist (e.g. due to the presence of a carbon carbon double bond in the ring), and for a substituent bonded to a carbon atom which is not part of a ring the above convention is still used, but the α and β designations are omitted.

25 Just as a bivalent variable may be defined as two separate monovalent variable substituents, two separate monovalent variable substituents may be defined to be taken together to form a bivalent variable. For example, in the formula $-C_1(R_1)H-C_2(R_2)H-$ (C_1 and C_2 define arbitrarily a first and second carbon atom, respectively) R_1

30 and R_2 may be defined to be taken together to form (1) a second bond between C_1 and C_2 or (2) a bivalent group such as oxa $(-O-)$ and the formula thereby describes an epoxide. When R_1 and R_2 are taken together to form a more complex entity, such as the group $-X-Y-$, then the orientation of the entity is such that C_1 in the above formula is

35 bonded to X and C_2 is bonded to Y. Thus, by convention the designation "... R_1 and R_2 are taken together to form $-CH_2-CH_2-O-CO-$..." means a lactone in which the carbonyl is bonded to C_2 . However, when designated "... R_2 and R_1 are taken together to form $-CH_2-CH_2-O-CO-$

the convention means a lactone in which the carbonyl is bonded to C₁.

The carbon atom content of variable substituents is indicated in one of two ways. The first method uses a prefix to the entire name of the variable such as "C₁-C₄", where both "1" and "4" are integers representing the minimum and maximum number of carbon atoms in the variable. The prefix is separated from the variable by a space. For example, "C₁-C₄ alkyl" represents alkyl of 1 through 4 carbon atoms, (including isomeric forms thereof unless an express indication to the contrary is given). Whenever this single prefix is given, the prefix indicates the entire carbon atom content of the variable being defined. Thus C₂-C₄ alkoxycarbonyl describes a group CH₃-(CH₂)_n-O-CO- where n is zero, one or 2. By the second method the carbon atom content of only each portion of the definition is indicated separately by enclosing the "C₁-C_j" designation in parentheses and placing it immediately (no intervening space) before the portion of the definition being defined. By this optional convention (C₁-C₃)alkoxycarbonyl has the same meaning as C₂-C₄ alkoxycarbonyl because the "C₁-C₃" refers only to the carbon atom content of the alkoxy group. Similarly while both C₂-C₆ alkoxyalkyl and (C₁-C₃)alkoxy(C₁-C₃)alkyl define alkoxyalkyl groups containing from 2 to 6 carbon atoms, the two definitions differ since the former definition allows either the alkoxy or alkyl portion alone to contain 4 or 5 carbon atoms while the latter definition limits either of these groups to 3 carbon atoms.

When the claims contain a (cyclic) substituent, at the end of the phrase naming/designating that particular substituent will be a notation in [brackets] or in (parentheses) which will correspond to the same name/designation in one of the CHARTS which will also set forth the chemical structural formula of that particular substituent.

II. DEFINITIONS

All temperatures are in degrees Centigrade.

TLC refers to thin-layer chromatography.

THF refers to tetrahydrofuran.

DMF refers to dimethylformamide.

DMA refers to dimethylacetamide.

DBU refers to 1,5-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-5-ene.

DBN refers to 1,5-diazabicyclo[3.4.0]non-5-ene.

DCC refers to dicyclohexylcarbodiimide.

-40-

DDQ refers to 2,3-dichloro-5,6-dicyano-1,4-benzoquinone.

HOBt refers to 1-hydroxybenzotriazole.

DMSO refers to dimethylsulfoxide.

p-TSA refers to p-toluenesulfonic acid.

- 5 Saline refers to an aqueous saturated sodium chloride solution.
Physiological (normal) saline refers to 0.9% aqueous sodium chloride solution.

UV refers to ultraviolet spectroscopy.

IR refers to infrared spectroscopy.

- 10 NMR refers to nuclear (proton) magnetic resonance spectroscopy, chemical shifts are reported in ppm (δ) downfield from tetramethylsilane.

MS refers to mass spectrometry expressed as m/e or mass/change unit. $[M + H]^+$ refers to the positive ion of a parent plus a

- 15 hydrogen atom.

dec refers to decomposition.

Amino substituted steroids (XI) refer to the amino steroids (Ia and Ib), aromatic steroids (II), Δ^{16} -steroids (IIIa and IIIb), reduced A-ring steroids (IV) and $\Delta^{17(20)}$ -steroids (Va and Vb) and
20 pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof and hydrates thereof.

The steroids of the Examples were chromatographed on 40-60 micron silica gel by flash chromatography.

- The hplc system used in the Examples is a paired ion, gradient, C-18 system. Solvent A is t-butylammonium phosphate (1 g) in buffer
25 (pH 3, 900 ml) and acetonitrile (100 ml). Solvent B is t-butylammonium phosphate (1 g) in acetonitrile (1000 ml). The flow is 1.5 ml/min. The gradient is 90% of A to 80% of B over 25 min. Detection is by UV light at 254 nm.

Fumaric acid refers to (E)-2-butanedioic acid.

- 30 Ether refers to diethyl ether.

Alcohol refers to ethyl alcohol.

Allyl refers to 2-propen-1-yl.

ARDS refers to acute/adult respiratory distress syndrome.

- IV refers to intravenous, including injection, infusion and
35 continuous drip.

IM refers to intramuscular.

IA refers to intra-arterial.

Pharmaceutically acceptable refers to those properties and/or

-41-

substances which are acceptable to the patient from a pharmacological/toxicological point of view including bioavailability and patient acceptance or to the manufacturing chemist from a physical-chemical point of view regarding composition, formulation, stability and isolatability.

When solvent pairs are used, the ratios of solvents used are volume/volume (v/v).

— indicates that there are 2 possible orientations for the attached group, (1) α or β when attached to the steroid ring and (2) cis or trans when attached to a carbon atom of a double bond.

Aqueous workup (organic solvent, drying agent) refers to quenching the reaction mixture with water, dilution with the indicated organic solvent, separation of the organic layer, extraction of the aqueous layer several times with the organic solvent, drying the combined organic layers with the indicated drying agent and removal of the organic solvent using a rotary evaporator under reduced pressure.

Basic workup (organic solvent, aqueous base, drying agent) refers to a workup procedure similar to aqueous workup, except the indicated aqueous base is used instead of water.

Acidic workup (organic solvent, organic solvent, drying agent) refers to dilution of the reaction mixture with the first indicated organic solvent, extraction of the organic mixture several times with hydrochloric acid (1 N), basification of the combined acidic layers with solid sodium or potassium hydroxide, extraction of the basic mixture with the second indicated organic solvent several times, drying the organic phases with the indicated drying agent and removal of the solvent with a rotary evaporator under reduced pressure.

[NNNNNN-NN-N] refers to Chemical Abstracts Service (CAS, Columbus, Ohio) registry numbers where each N is an integer from 0 through 9, but deleting leading zeros in the 6-digit portion of the number. Registry numbers are assigned to a particular chemical compound by CAS only when there is sufficient proof according to CAS criteria that the compound has been found to exist and it has been characterized in some way. Compounds published from approximately 1967 to the present are registered publicly and the registry number is the key to finding references in the CAS data base for such a registered compound. The CAS database is publicly available from

several database vendors such as STN International, System Development Corporation (SDC) Orbit Search Service, Lockheed Dialog, Bibliographic Retrieval Systems, Questel, etc. CAS registry numbers are included in the EXAMPLES for some of the compounds which have
5 been registered.

Aldrich item refers to an item listed for sale by Aldrich Chemical Co., P.O. Box 355, Milwaukee, Wisconsin, 53201, USA in their 1984-1985 catalog.

EXAMPLES

10 Without further elaboration, it is believed that one skilled in the art can, using the preceding description, practice the present invention to its fullest extent. The following detailed examples describe how to prepare the various compounds and/or perform the various processes of the invention and are to be construed as merely
15 illustrative, and not limitations of the preceding disclosure in any way whatsoever. Those skilled in the art will promptly recognize appropriate variations from the procedures both as to reactants and as to reaction conditions and techniques.

PREPARATION A-1 Methyl[2-(methyl-2-pyridinylamino)ethyl]amine

20 A mixture of N,N'-dimethylethylene-diamine (25 g) and 2-chloropyridine (1.3 g) is warmed at 85° with stirring for 18 h. The excess dimethylethylenediamine is removed by distillation at reduced pressure. The distillation residue is distributed between ethyl acetate (150 ml) and water (100 ml). The organic phase is separated,
25 dried over sodium sulfate and the organic solvent removed under reduced pressure to give the title compound.

PREPARATION A-2 2'-Carboxy-1-piperidine

[535-75-1], see Aldrich item P4,585-0.

PREPARATION A-3 4-(2-Furonylcarbonyl)piperazine

30 See Example 6B.

PREPARATION A-6 4-(2-Pyridinyl)piperazine

[34803-66-2], see French Patent 7253.M.

PREPARATION A-7 4-(2-Pyridinylmethyl)piperazine

[55579-01-6], see European Patent application 49,683.

35 PREPARATION A-8 4-(6-Methoxy-2-pyridinyl)piperazine

[51047-54-2], see Canadian Patent 979,894.

PREPARATION A-9 4-[(3-Hydroxy-2-pyridinyl)methyl]piperazine

A mixture of t-butylloxycarbonylpiperazine (2.3 g), 3-hydroxy-

-43-

pyridine (0.98 g), formaldehyde (37%, 2.0 ml) and absolute ethanol (25 ml) are heated at 78° for 44 hr. The ethanol is removed under reduced pressure and the residue distributed between chloroform (150 ml) and sodium carbonate (0.1 N, 100 ml). The aqueous phase is extracted with chloroform (100 ml). The organic phases are combined and washed with saline, dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated to a solid. The solid is dissolved in chloroform and chromatographed on a flash column using silica gel (150 g) eluting with ethyl acetate/-methanol/ammonium hydroxide (9.9/0.8/0.2). The appropriate fractions are pooled and concentrated to give 4-[(3-hydroxy-2-pyridinyl)-methyl]-1-piperazinecarboxylic acid t-butyl ester. This material is dissolved in methylene chloride (10 ml), cooled to 0° in an ice/water bath. Trifluoroacetic acid (10 ml) is added over 3 min. The mixture is stirred at 0° for 30 min and then allowed to warm to 20-25° for 1 hr. The solvents are removed under reduced pressure and the residue is distributed between chloroform (100 ml) and saturated sodium bicarbonate (100 ml). The aqueous phase is extracted (2x) with chloroform (75 ml). The organic phases are combined, dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated to an oil. The aqueous bicarbonate phase is extracted with ethyl acetate for 48 hr. The ethyl acetate is removed under reduced pressure to leave an oil. These oils are combined to give the title compound, m.p. 254°; MS 193 (electron impact) m/e.

PREPARATION A-10 4-[6-(1-Pyrrolidinyl)-2-pyridinyl]piperazine

A solution of 2,6-dichloropyridine (10 g) and piperazine (25 g) in pyridine (30 ml) is stirred at 65° for 3 h and at 20-25° overnight. The reaction mixture is concentrated, the residue is partitioned between ether and aqueous potassium carbonate. The organic phase is separated, washed with saline, dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated. The residue is added to pyrrolidine (15 g), pyridine (100 ml) and heated at 100° for 6 days. The reaction mixture is concentrated. The residue is partitioned between methylene chloride and aqueous sodium bicarbonate. The organic phase is separated, dried and concentrated. The residue is chromatographed on silica gel, eluting with methanol/ammonium hydroxide/methylene chloride (15/1/84). The appropriate fractions are pooled and concentrated to give the title compound, NMR (CDCl₃) 1.9, 2.9, 3.4, 5.75, 6.5, 7.3 δ.

PREPARATION A-11 4-[3-Amino-6-(diethylamino)-2-pyridinyl]-

-44-

piperazine

Diethylamine (3.29 ml) is added dropwise over 1 hr to a mixture of 2,6-dichloro-3-nitropyridine (6.13 g), acetonitrile (100 ml) and potassium carbonate (5.2 g) precooled to 0°. The resulting mixture is allowed to slowly warm to 20-25° and is stirred for 16 hr. The mixture is filtered, the filtrate combined with piperazine (12.2 g) and potassium carbonate (6.0 g). The resulting mixture is heated at reflux for 24 hr and allowed to cool to 20-25°. Aqueous workup (methylene chloride, water wash of organic layers and potassium carbonate) and purification by flash chromatography over silica gel eluting with methylene chloride/methanol (20/1 to 5/1), pooling and concentration of the appropriate fractions gives 6-N,N-diethylamino-3-nitro-2-(1-piperazinyl)piperidine.

A mixture of 6-N,N-diethylamino-3-nitro-2-(1-piperazinyl)piperidine (21.8 g), ethanol (275 ml), hydrochloric acid (1.2 N, 27 ml) and palladium on charcoal (10%, 5.25 g) is exposed to hydrogen at 50 psi in a Parr flask. After 16 h the residue is filtered through celite, concentrated and partitioned between chloroform and 5% sodium hydroxide. The organic phase is separated, dried over potassium carbonate, concentrated and the residue passed through a plug of silica gel eluting with chloroform/methanol/ammonium hydroxide (4/1/0.25). The appropriate fractions are pooled and concentrated to give the title compound, IR (nujol) 3309, 2967, 2828, 1581, 1474, 1451, 1258 and 803 cm⁻¹; NMR (CDCl₃) 1.05, 2.9-3.1, 3.2, 3.2-3.4, 6.25 and 6.94 δ; MS (electron impact) 2.49, 2.20, 207, 193, 177 and 163.

PREPARATION A-13 4-[6-(Diethylamino)-3-(dimethylamino)-2-pyridinyl]piperazine

Sodium cyanoborohydride (0.5 g) is added to a mixture of 3-amino-6-N,N-diethylamino-2-((4-t-butylcarbamate)piperazin-1-yl)-piperidine (1.1 g), formalyn (37%, 11 ml) and acetonitrile (33 ml). The mixture is stirred for 24 h at 20-25°, basic workup (chloroform, sodium carbonate, sodium sulfate) and flash chromatography over silica gel eluting with hexane ethyl acetate (4/1) provides the protected form of the title compound. The protected amine (967 ml), ethyl acetate (20 ml) and hydrochloric acid (3.0 N, 50 ml) is stirred for 3 h at 20-25°. Basic workup (chloroform, 10% sodium hydroxide, sodium carbonate) gives the title compound, IR (nujol) 3289, 2935,

2820, 1589, 1566, 1479, 1445, 1429, 1373, 1263, 1236 and 940 cm^{-1} ;
NMR (CDCl_3) 2.9-3.1, 3.3-3.5, 3.51, 6.06 and 7.10 δ .

PREPARATION A-14 4-[4,6-Bis(2-propenylamino)-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl]-
piperazine

5 A solution of 2-chloro-4,6-bis(2-propenylamino)-1,3,5-triazine
(10.44 g) and 15.95 g of piperazine in 150 ml of DMF is heated under
reflux for about 18 hours. The reaction mixture is cooled and stored
at 5° and crystals are deposited. The soluble fraction is con-
centrated and the residue is extracted with ethyl acetate. The
10 extracts are washed with aqueous potassium carbonate, 50% saline and
saline and dried over magnesium sulfate and concentrated to give a
gum. Chromatography on silica gel (400 g) and elution (200 ml
fractions) with 20% acetone-methylene chloride gives the formamide.
The formamide (9.2 g) in 200 ml of methanol is heated to reflux, then
15 cooled under nitrogen and mixed with 4 ml of 45% potassium hydroxide
solution. The mixture is heated under reflux for about 20 hours,
then cooled and concentrated. The residue is partitioned between
ethyl acetate and water. The organic extracts are washed with water
and saline, dried over magnesium sulfate and concentrated to give a
20 gum. Crystallization from 50 ml of carbon tetrachloride gives the
title compound, mp 93-94.5°.

PREPARATION A-15 4-[2,6-Bis(diethylamino)-4-pyrimidinyl]piperazine
See Example O.

PREPARATION A-16 4-[6-Amino-4-(diethylamino)-2-pyrimidinyl]-
25 piperazine

Dry piperazine (3.59 g) and 2-amino-4-diethylamino-6-chloro-
pyrimidine (1.55 g) are heated at 100° in ethylene glycol (20 ml)
for 4 h. The mixture is partitioned between methylene chloride and
aqueous sodium bicarbonate. The phases are separated, the organic
30 phase is dried with sodium sulfate and concentrated. The residue is
chromatographed on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate to 1%
methanol/ethyl acetate to 20% methanol/1% ammonia/ethyl acetate. The
appropriate fractions are pooled and concentrated to give the title
compound, TLC (ethyl acetate/0.5% ammonium hydroxide) R_f = 0.7.

35 PREPARATION A-17 4-[2,6-Bis(dimethylamino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-
piperazine

A mixture of dimethylamine (16.6 g, 25% in water), triethylamine
(20 g) and 1,3,5-trichloropyrimidine (8.3 g) in ethanol (100 ml) is

-46-

stirred at 20-25° for 2 h. The mixture is stored at 0° overnight. Additional dimethylamine solution (2 g) is added and the reaction is stirred at 20-25° for 2 h. The mixture is partitioned between methylene chloride and aqueous sodium bicarbonate. The organic phase
5 is dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated. The residue is chromatographed over silica gel eluting with 10% ethyl acetate/hexane to give pure 2,4-bis[dimethylamino]-6-chloropyrimidine. This bis-adduct is heated with piperazine (2.6 g) in ethanol (100 ml) for 1 h. The mixture is partitioned between methylene chloride and aqueous
10 sodium bicarbonate. The phases are separated, the organic phase is dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated. The residue is crystallized from ether and hexane to give the title compound, NMR (CDCl₃) 2.05, 3.0, 3.75 and 5.7 δ.

PREPARATION A-18 4-[2-(Diethylamino)-6-(1-pyrrolidinyl)-
15 4-pyrimidinyl]piperazine

A solution of 2-diethylamino-4-piperazino-6-chloropyrimidine (4.10 g) in pyrrolidine (4.10 g) is heated at 100° for 12 h. The mixture is concentrated and the residue is partitioned between aqueous sodium bicarbonate and methylene chloride. The phases are
20 separated and the organic phase is dried and concentrated to give the title compound, NMR (CDCl₃) 1.15, 1.90, 2.90, 3.45, 3.70 and 4.75 δ.

PREPARATION A-19 4-[2,6-Bis(4-methyl-1-piperazinyl)-4-pyrimidin-
yl]piperazine

Trichloropyrimidine is added in portions to an ice cool solution
25 of N-methylpiperazine (40 g) in ethanol (200 ml). The mixture is then heated at 60° for 2 h. The mixture is concentrated and chromatographed on silica gel with 2-5% methanol and methylene chloride to give 2,4-bis[4-methylpiperazino]-6-chloropyrimidine. This material is heated at 130° in water (30 ml) with piperazine (32 g) in a Parr
30 bomb for 20 h. The product is partitioned between methylene chloride and aqueous sodium carbonate. The phases are separated and the organic phase is dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated to give the title compound, TLC (methylene chloride/methanol/ammonium hydroxide - 91.5/8/0.5) R_F = 0.3.

PREPARATION A-20 4-[2-(Diethylamino)-6-(4-methyl-1-piperazinyl)-4-
pyrimidinyl]piperazine

2-Diethylamino-4,6-dichloropyrimidine (10 g) is reacted with piperazine (14.45 g) in ethanol (200 ml) at reflux for 2 hr. The

mixture is concentrated and the product isolated by silica gel chromatography giving 2-diethylamino-4-piperazino-6-chloropyrimidine. The 2-diethylamino-4-piperazino-6-chloropyrimidine (8 g) and N-methylpiperazine (8 g) is heated neat at 70° for 16 hr. Then water (2.5 ml) is added and the mixture is heated at 100° for 50 hr. The mixture is chromatographed on silica gel, the appropriate fractions are pooled and concentrated to give the title compound, NMR (CDCl₃) 1.15, 2.80, 2.85, 2.90, 3.30, 3.70 and 4.95 δ.

PREPARATION A-21 4-[2-(Diethylamino)-6-(1-piperidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]piperazine

A solution of 2-diethylamino-4,6-dichloropyrimidine (4 g) in piperidine (6 g) is heated at 80° for 20 min. The mixture is stirred at 20-25° for 15 h and then partitioned between methylene chloride and aqueous sodium carbonate. The phases are separated, the organic phase is dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated. The residue and piperazine (8 g) are refluxed in pyridine (100 ml) for 6 h. The reaction is partitioned between methylene chloride and aqueous potassium carbonate. The organic phase is dried over sodium sulfate, concentrated to a residue which is chromatographed on silica gel eluting with methylene chloride to 6% methanol/1% ammonium hydroxide/methylene chloride. The appropriate fractions are pooled and concentrated to give the title compound, NMR (CDCl₃) 1.15, 1.53, 2.90, 3.45 and 4.95 δ.

PREPARATION A-22 4-[2,6-Bis(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]piperazine

A solution of pyrrolidine (80 g) in THF (500 ml) is chilled in an ice water bath and stirred mechanically under nitrogen. With a syringe pump of 2,4,6-trichloropyrimidine (50 g) is added over 35 minutes. The reaction is stirred in the ice bath for 1 hour and is then warmed to 20-25° over 4 h. Pyridine (100 ml) is added to the reaction and the mixture stirred at 20-25° overnight. The reaction is concentrated. The residue is partitioned between methylene chloride and aqueous sodium bicarbonate. The organic phase is concentrated and the residue chromatographed on silica gel (10% ethyl acetate/hexane) to yield 51 g of crystalline 2,4-bis[pyrrolidino]-6-chloropyrimidine. Immediately after the initial addition of reagents, two spots are seen with 25% ethyl acetate on a silica gel plate. These are the 2- and the 4- adducts. The bis product forms

over time. It moves between these first two spots. The 51 g of product is reacted with piperazine (40 g) in 100 ml of dry pyridine at 100° for 50 h. The reaction is concentrated. The residue is partitioned between methylene chloride and sodium bicarbonate solution. The organic phase is dried and concentrated. The residue is chromatographed on silica gel eluting with methylene chloride to 10% methanol/1% ammonia/methylene chloride to give the title compound, NMR (CDCl₃) 1.90, 2.9, 3.35 and 4.80 δ.

PREPARATION A-23 4-[2,6-Bis(morpholino)-4-pyrimidinyl]piperazine

A solution of 160 g of morpholine in 1000 ml of methylene chloride is treated dropwise with 100 g of 2,4,6-trichloropyrimidine. The reaction is immersed in an ice water bath. After 1 h, 300 ml of pyridine is added. The reaction is stirred for two days and concentrated. The residue is partitioned between methylene chloride and aqueous sodium bicarbonate. The residue is chromatographed on silica gel (10% ethyl acetate/hexane to 25% to methylene chloride) to give 2,4-[bis-morpholino]-6-chloropyrimidine. A solution of 40 g of 2,4-[bis-morpholino]-6-chloropyrimidine and 34 g of piperazine in 60 g of pyridine is heated at 100° for 24 h. The mixture is partitioned between methylene chloride and aqueous potassium carbonate. The organic phase is filtered through sodium sulfate and concentrated. The residue is chromatographed (methylene chloride to 4% methanol/1% ammonium hydroxide/methylene chloride) to give the title compound, NMR (CDCl₃) 2.90, 3.50, 3.75, 3.80 and 5.10 δ.

PREPARATION A-24 4-[2,6-Bis(allylamino)-4-pyrimidinyl]piperazine

Following the general procedure for PREPARATION A-22, and making non-critical variation, but substituting allylamine for pyrrolidine the title compound is obtained.

PREPARATION A-25 4-(2-Pyrimidinyl)piperazine [20980-22-7]

See US Patent 4,409,223.

PREPARATION A-26 4-[4,6-Bis(diethylamino)-2-pyrimidinyl]piperazine

Diethylamine (80 g) is reacted with trichloropyrimidine (50 g) in THF. The reaction after chromatography yields a mixture of the mono- and di-adduct. This material is dissolved in pyridine (58 g) and reacted with diethylamine (35 g) at 50° for 3 h. The reaction is concentrated to a residue. The residue is partitioned between methylene chloride and aqueous sodium bicarbonate. The organic phase is separated and concentrated. The residue is chromatographed on

silica gel, eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane (10/90). The appropriate fractions are pooled and concentrated to give 2,4-bis[diethylamino]-6-chloropyrimidine. This material is dissolved in pyridine (100 g) and reacted with piperazine (40 g) at 100° for 50 h.

- 5 Following the above workup procedure the title compound is obtained, NMR (CDCl₃) 1.15, 2.90, 3.45 and 4.9 δ.

PREPARATION A-27 4-(3,6-Dimethylpyrazinyl)piperazine [59215-42-8]

See Canadian Patent 979,894.

PREPARATION A-28 4-[(5-Methyl)-4-phenyl-4H-1,2,4-triazol-3-yl]-
10 piperazine

A mixture of 3-bromo-5-methyl-4-phenyl-4H-1,2,4-triazole (4.16 g), 15.07 g of piperazine and 20 ml of pyridine is stirred at 100° under nitrogen for 22 h. The reaction is monitored by TLC (8% methanol/methylene chloride) and after this period of time no change
15 occurs. The mixture is subsequently placed in a Parr bomb and heated in an oil bath at 180° for 24 h. Bomb pressure increases by 40 psi. The mixture is worked up by partitioning between chloroform and water. The organic phase is washed with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate (2 x) and with saline (2 x), dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated to a solid, the product is recrystallized in ethyl
20 acetate, MS [M + H]⁺ 243.1484

PREPARATION A-29 4-(Benzo[b]thien-2-yl)piperazine

- 2-Chlorobenzothiazole (5 g) is heated in ethanol (75 ml) with piperazine (3.05 g) for 20 h. The mixture is partitioned between
25 methylene chloride/ether and aqueous sodium bicarbonate. The organic phase is separated, dried with sodium sulfate and concentrated to give the title compound.

PREPARATION A-30 4-(2-Methoxyphenyl)piperazine

[35386-24-4], see Aldrich item M2,260-1.

- 30 PREPARATION A-31 4-(4-Methoxyphenyl)piperazine

[70849-64-8], see Aldrich item M2,300-4.

PREPARATION A-32 4-[(3,4-Dimethoxyphenyl)methyl]piperazine

See French Patent 7031 M.

PREPARATION A-33 4-(4-Fluorophenyl)piperazine

- 35 [2252-63-3], see Aldrich item 19,133-7.

PREPARATION A-34 4-[2-Amino-5-(1-pyrrolidinyl)phenyl]piperazine

Pyrrolidine (2.0 ml) is added to a mixture of 2,4-dichloronitrobenzene (4.50 g), acetonitrile (25 ml) and potassium carbonate 4.90

g). After stirring for 48 hr at 20-25° basic workup gives 1-nitro-2-piperazinyl-4-pyrrolidinylbenzene.

A mixture of 1-nitro-2-piperazinyl-4-pyrrolidinylbenzene (4.57 g), ethanol (110 ml), hydrochloric acid (1.2 N, 6 ml) and palladium on carbon (10%, 1 g) is exposed to hydrogen 51 psi at 20-25° in a Parr flask. After 16 h (49 psi total uptake) the mixture is filtered. Basic workup (chloroform, potassium carbonate) and column chromatography silica gel (50 g) eluting with chloroform/methanol (4/1) gives the title compound as an oil, IR (nujol) 3315, 2947, 2816, 1512, 1258, 1001 and 753 cm^{-1} ; NMR (CDCl_3) 1.8-2.0, 2.9-3.2, 6.52 and 6.6-6.8 δ ; MS (electron impact) 246, 204 and 189.

PREPARATION A-35 4-[[4-(dimethylamino)phenyl]methyl]piperazine

See US Patent 4,421,753.

PREPARATION A-36 4-Hydroxy-4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]piperazine [39757-71-6], see US Patent 3,936,464.

PREPARATION A-37 (2-Diethylaminoethyl)amine [111-74-0], see Aldrich item 12,694-2.

PREPARATION A-38 [2-(3,4-Dimethoxyphenyl)ethyl]amine [120-20-7], see Aldrich item D13,620-4.

PREPARATION A-39 [2-(2,4-Dimethoxyphenyl)-1-methylethyl]amine See J. Pharm. Sci. 60, 1232 (1971).

PREPARATION A-40 [2-(3,4-Dimethoxyphenyl)ethyl][3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl]-methylamine

A mixture of 3,4-dimethoxyphenylamine (2.87 g), 3,4,5-trimethoxybenzaldehyde (3.15 g), benzene (100 ml) and p-TSA (276 ml) is heated at reflux in a Dean Stark apparatus. After 16 hours, the mixture is allowed to cool to 20-25°. Basic workup (methylene chloride, sodium bicarbonate, magnesium sulfate) gives an imine. Sodium borohydride (1.2 g) is added in several portions over 2 hours to the imine in methanol (65 ml) and hydrochloric acid (1.2 N, 7.4 ml). After 3 hours, acidic workup (ether, chloroform, sodium carbonate) gives the title compound as an oil, IR (Nujol) 2939, 1591, 1516, 1463, 1420, 1236 and 1128 cm^{-1} ; NMR (CDCl_3) 2.7-3.0, 3.7-4.0 and 6.5-6.9 δ ; MS (chemical ionization) $[M + H]^+$ 360, 199, 182, 181.

PREPARATION A-41 [2-(3,4-Dimethoxyphenyl)ethyl][4-(dimethylamino)phenyl]methylamine

[13159-97-2], see Chem. Abst. 65:7001f.

PREPARATION A-42 [(3,4-Dihydroxyphenyl)methyl][2-(3,4-dimethoxy-

phenyl)-ethyl]amine

A mixture of 3,4-dihydroxybenzaldehyde (1.25 g) t-butyldimethylsilyl chloride (3.5 g), dimethylformamide (10 ml) and imidazole (1.54 g) is stirred for 18 h at 20-25°. The mixture is diluted with ether and washed successively with dilute hydrochloric acid and dilute sodium bicarbonate. The organic phase is separated and dried over magnesium sulfate and concentrated to give an oil homogeneous by TLC. The oil (3.3 g), 3,4-dimethoxyethylamine (1.77 g) toluene (50 ml) and p-TSA (150 ml) is heated at reflux in a Dean Stark apparatus for 24 h. Afterwards the solution is permitted to cool to 20-25°, methanol (35 ml), hydrochloric acid (1.2 N, 4.2 ml) and sodium borohydride (1 g) are added. After 2 h the mixture is concentrated, basic workup (chloroform, sodium carbonate, sodium sulfate) gives a compound which is purified by flash chromatography over silica gel diluting with chloroform/methanol (30/1). The appropriate fractions are pooled and concentrated to give the title compound as an oil, IR (nujol) 2931, 2858, 1511, 1297, 1259, 909, 840 and 782 cm^{-1} ; NMR (CDCl_3) 0.19, 0.99, 2.7-2.9, 3.68, 3.87, and 6.6-6.9 δ ; MS (chemical ionization) $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$ 532, 386, 351.

20 PREPARATION A-43 (2-Pyridinyl)methyl

[3731-51-9], see Aldrich item A6,520-4.

PREPARATION A-44 4-[2-[4-[2,6-Bis(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]ethyl]piperazine

Several batches of di-t-butyl dicarbonate (17.7 g) is added to a stirred mixture of 2-hydroxyethylpiperazine (10.6 g) in ether (300 ml). The mixture is stirred at 20-25° for 1.5 hr and then washed with sodium hydroxide (5%, 200 ml), saline (200 ml), dried over sodium sulfate, and filtered. The organic solvent is removed under reduced pressure to give an oil. The oil is flash chromatographed on silica gel (100 g), eluting with ethyl acetate/methanol/ammonium hydroxide (9.5/0.4/0.1). The appropriate fractions are pooled and concentrated to give the N-protected 2-hydroxyethylpiperazine.

The N-protected 2-hydroxyethylpiperazine (3.0 g), triethylamine (1.42 g) and methylene chloride (30 ml) is cooled to 0° in an ice bath under nitrogen. A mixture of methanesulfonyl chloride (1.64 g) in methylene chloride (30 ml) is added dropwise over 10 min. The cooling bath is removed and the mixture allowed to warm to 20-25° for 30 min. The mixture is then washed with water (60 ml), dried over

sodium sulfate and the solvent removed to give crude mesylate. 4-[2,6-Bis(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]piperazine (4.23 g), potassium carbonate (1.93 g) and acetonitrile (150 ml) are added to the crude mesylate. The mixture is heated at reflux for 18 hr. The acetonitrile is removed under reduced pressure and the residue distributed between chloroform (200 ml) and water (200 ml). The phases are separated, the organic phase is washed with saline, dried over sodium sulfate and the solvent removed under reduced pressure to give an oil. The oil is flash chromatographed on silica gel (200 g) with ethyl acetate/methanol/ammonium hydroxide (9.5/0.4/0.1). The appropriate fractions are pooled and concentrated to give the N-protected form of the title compound as a solid, mp 148-149°.

This solid (0.75 g) in methylene chloride (10 ml) is stirred and cooled to 0° in an ice/water bath. Trifluoroacetic acid (10 ml) is added dropwise over 5 min. The cooling bath is removed and the mixture is stirred at 20-25° for 1 hr. The organic solvent is removed under reduced pressure and the residue is distributed between methylene chloride (50 ml) and sodium hydroxide (10%, 50 ml). The organic phase is separated, and dried over sodium sulfate. The solvent is removed to give the title compound.

PREPARATION A-45 4-[4,6-Bis(1-pyrrolidinyl)-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl]-1-piperazine

Pyrrolidine (28.5 g) is cooled on an ice bath. 1,3,5-Trichlorotriazine (18.4 g) is added with vigorous stirring. After 1-1.5 h the mixture is permitted to warm to 20-25°. The solid is filtered and rinsed several times with water and dried under reduced pressure to give the monochloro-bis(1-pyrrolidinyl)triazine.

This material (23.18 g) in piperazine (31.55 g) at DMF (295 ml) is refluxed under nitrogen. When the reaction is complete (TLC) the solvent is removed under reduced pressure. The mixture is transferred to a separatory funnel containing ethyl acetate (100 ml) and potassium carbonate (100 ml). The layers are separated, the organic layer is washed with saline (100 ml) and back-washed with ethyl acetate (2 x 100 ml). The organic layers are combined, dried over magnesium sulfate at room temperature, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. This material is chromatographed on a silica gel column (500 g) eluting with acetone/methylene chloride (5/95). The appropriate fractions (500 ml) are pooled and concentrated to

-53-

give a solid.

The solid (10.13 g) is refluxed in methanol (200 ml) and cooled under nitrogen. Potassium hydroxide (45% aqueous, 4 ml) is added, the mixture degassed with nitrogen and heated to reflux. After 8 h the mixture is cooled to room temperature and concentrated under reduced pressure. The solid is transferred to a separatory funnel containing ethyl acetate (200 ml) and water (100 ml). The phases are separated, the organic layer is washed with water (2 x 100 ml) and 50% brine (100 ml) followed by brine (2 x 100 ml). The aqueous washes are back-washed with 200 ml of ethyl acetate, the organic phases are combined, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, concentrated under reduced pressure to give the title compound, m.p. 162.5-166°.

PREPARATION A-46 4-[3,6-Bis(diethylamino)-2-pyridinyl]piperazine

Diethylamine (3.29 ml) is added dropwise over 1 h to a mixture of 2,6-dichloro-3-nitropyridine (6.13 g), acetonitrile (100 ml) and potassium carbonate (5.2 g) precooled to 0°. The mixture is allowed slowly to warm to 20-25° and stirred for 16 h. The mixture is filtered, the filtrate combined with piperazine (12.2 g) and potassium carbonate (6 g). The resulting mixture is heated at reflux for 24 h and then permitted to cool to 20-25°. Aqueous workup (methylene chloride, water washed over organic layers, potassium carbonate) and purification by flash chromatography (silica gel) eluting with chloroform/methanol (20:1 25:1) gives 6-N,N-diethylamino-3-nitro-2-(1-piperazinyl)pyridine.

This material (21.8 g), ethanol (275 ml), hydrochloric acid (1.2 N, 27 ml) and 10% palladium on charcoal (5.25 g) is exposed to hydrogen at 50 pounds per square inch in a Parr flask. After 16 h the residue is filtered through celite, concentrated and partitioned between chloroform and sodium hydroxide (5%). The organic layers are separated, dried using potassium carbonate, concentrated. The concentrate is passed through a plug of silica gel, eluting with chloroform/methanol/ammonium hydroxide (4/1/0.25) to give 3-amino-6-N,N-diethylamino-2-(1-piperazinyl)pyridine.

A solution of di t-butyl dicarbonate (11.8 g) and methylene chloride (25 ml) is added dropwise over 30 min to a mixture of 3-amino-6-N,N-diethylamino-2-(1-piperazinyl)pyridine (13.5 g), triethylamine (8.33 ml) and methylene chloride (400 ml) precooled to 0°.

The resulting mixture is allowed to slowly warm to 20-25°. After 16 h using basic workup (methylene chloride, sodium bicarbonate, potassium carbonate) the t-butyl carbonate as a solid is obtained.

The protected piperazinyl pyridine (4 g) as an aldehyde (12.8 ml), acetonitrile (80 ml) is mixed. Sodium cyanoborohydride (1.73 g) is added to the pyridine mixture. The resultant solution is stirred for 48 h at 20-25°. After 24 h additional sodium cyanoborohydride (500 ml) and acid aldehyde (5 ml) is added. Basic workup (chloroform/potassium carbonate, potassium carbonate) and purification by flash chromatography using silica gel and eluting with hexane ethyl acetate (5/1) gives an oil. The oil (2.36 g), ethyl acetate (50 ml), and hydrochloric acid (3.0 N, 37.5 ml) are stirred for 16 h at 20-25°. Basic workup (chloroform, 10% sodium hydroxide, potassium carbonate) gives the title compound, MS (electron impact) 305.

PREPARATION A-47 4-[3-(Ethylamino)-2-pyridinyl]piperazine
2-(1-piperazinyl)-3-nitropyridine (24.50 g), ethanol (445 ml) and hydrochloric acid (1.2 N, 44 ml) are combined and hydrogenated overnight at 40 psi, refilling when necessary. The mixture is filtered through celite, washed with ethanol, chloroform, ethanol and water. The organic solvents are removed with heat and reduced pressure. The remaining material is partitioned between methylene chloride (3 x 250 ml) and sodium bicarbonate. The organic layers are combined, dried over potassium carbonate, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give an oil which slowly solidified upon standing to give 3-amino-2-(1-piperazinyl)pyridine.

3-Amino-2-(1-piperazinyl)pyridine (19.58 g), methylene chloride (600 ml), triethylamine (17.2 ml) are combined and cooled to 6°. Di-t-butyl-dicarbonate (24.34 g) in methylene chloride (50 ml) is added to the pyridine mixture over 30 min and permitted to stand at 0° for 1 hr, then allowed to warm to 20 - 25°. After 30 min, TLC indicates no starting material remains. The reaction mixture is partitioned between sodium bicarbonate (500 ml) and methylene chloride (3 x 250 ml). The organic phases are combined, dried over potassium carbonate, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure and heat to give a solid which is recrystallized from ethyl acetate to give 3-amino-2-[(4-t-butylidicarbonate)-1-piperazinyl]piperidine.

3-Amino-2-[(4-t-butylidicarbonate)-1-piperazinyl]piperidine (2.361 g), methanol (23.6 ml) and acetaldehyde (2.1 ml) are combined

at 20 - 25° to form a solution. Sodium cyanoborhydride (586 mg) is added and the mixture stirred overnight. The organic solvent is removed with reduced pressure and heat, the remaining mixture is partitioned between sodium bicarbonate (50 ml) and chloroform (3 x 50 ml). The chloroform extracts are combined and dried over potassium carbonate and filtered. The filtrate is concentrated with heat and reduced pressure. The concentrate is column chromatographed on silica gel 60 (40 63 μ) eluting with hexane/ethyl acetate (2/1) containing triethylamine (1%). The appropriate fractions are pooled and concentrated to give 3-ethylamino-2-[(4-t-butylidicarbonate)-1-piperazinyl]piperidine.

3-Ethylamino-2-[(4-t-butylidicarbonate)-1-piperazinyl]piperidine (2.47 g), ethyl acetate (67 ml) and hydrochloric acid (3 N, 49 ml) are combined and stirred for 2 hr at 20 - 25°. TLC indicates no starting material. Potassium hydroxide (14 g) and water (80 ml) is added. The organic layer is removed and extracted with chloroform (3 x 60 ml). The organic layers are combined, dried over potassium carbonate, filtered and the filtrate concentrated to give the title compound, NMR (CDCl₃) 1.25, 1.50, 3.1, 3.5, 6.90 and 7.75 δ .

PREPARATION A-48 4-[3-(Diethylamino)-2-pyridinyl]piperazine

Following the general procedure of PREPARATION A-47 and making non-critical variations but reacting the protected ethylamine compound with additional acetaldehyde and again reducing the title compound is obtained, NMR (CDCl₃) 0.95, 3.25, 6.80, 7.20 and 7.90 δ .

PREPARATION A-49 4-[4,6-Bis(2-pyridinyl)-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl]-piperazine

A mixture of 4-formyl-piperazinecarboximidamide hydroiodide (prepared according to US Patent 4,351,832) in ethanol (4 ml) and ethanolic sodium ethoxide (1.4 N, 6.8 ml) is stirred for 15 min, then 2-cyanopyridine (2.08 g) is added. The mixture is concentrated at atmospheric pressure and heated at about 200° for 5 hr, then cooled and chromatographed on silica gel eluting with methanol/methylene chloride (30/70). The appropriate fractions are pooled and concentrated to give the 1-formyl 4-[4,6-bis(2-pyridinyl)-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl]piperazine. Hydrolysis of the formamide in the usual way (PREPARATION A-14) gives the title compound.

PREPARATION A-50 4-[5,6-Bis(2-pyridinyl)-1,2,4-triazin-3-yl]-piperazine

A mixture of 4-formyl-piperazinecarboximidamide hydroiodide (prepared according to US Patent 4,351,832) in ethanol (4 ml) and ethanolic sodium ethoxide (1.4 N, 6.8 ml) is stirred for 15 min and then anhydrous hydrazine (0.32 g) in ethanol (3 ml) is added. The mixture is stirred an additional 15 min, then 2,2'-pyridil (2.12 g) is added. The mixture is stirred for 12 hours at 25° and concentrated. The residue is chromatographed on silica gel eluting with a methylene chloride/methanol mixture. The appropriate fractions are pooled and concentrated to give 1-formyl 4-[5,6-bis(2-pyridinyl)-1,2,4-triazin-3-yl]-piperazine. Hydrolysis of the formamide in the usual way (PREPARATION A-14) gives the title compound.

PREPARATION S-1 21-Bromo-17 α -hydroxypregna-4,9-diene-3,20-dione
See US 4,041,055 (Ex 59).

PREPARATION S-2 21-Bromo-17 α -hydroxypregn-4-ene-3,11,20-trione
[26987-70-2], see J. Chem. Soc. B., 4, 748 (1970).

PREPARATION S-3 11 α ,17 α ,21-Trihydroxypregn-4-ene-3,20-dione 21-tosylate

Tosyl chloride (freshly recrystallized, 3.48 g) in pyridine (10 ml) is added dropwise over 15 min to a solution of 11 α ,17 α ,21-tri-hydroxypregn-4-ene-3,20-dione (British Patent 1,100,505, 6 g) in pyridine (90 ml) precooled to 0°. The resulting mixture is stirred for 1.5 h at 0° and 1 h at 20-25°. The mixture is quenched with aqueous sodium bicarbonate and ethyl acetate. Aqueous workup (chloroform, magnesium sulfate) provides the crude tosylate. Tosylate can be purified by flash chromatography on silica gel eluting with chloroform/methanol (15/1).

PREPARATION S-4 11 α ,21-Dihydroxypregn-4-ene-3,20-dione
[600-67-9], see US Patent 4,013,688.

PREPARATION S-5 21-Bromo-17 α -hydroxypregn-4-ene-3,20-dione
[20380-17-0], see US Patent 4,500,461.

PREPARATION S-6 21-Bromopregn-4-ene-3,11,20-trione
[51297-00-8], see US Patent 3,983,111.

PREPARATION S-7 21-Hydroxypregna-4,9(11),16-triene-3,20-dione
[24510-86-9], see Tetrahedron Lett. 25, 2581 (1984).

PREPARATION S-8 21-Iodopregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione
[95288-91-8].

PREPARATION S-9 21-Bromopregn-4-ene-3,20-dione
[26987-66-6], see J. Org. Chem., 50, 81 (1985).

PREPARATION S-10 17 β -Carboxy-17 α -hydroxyandrost-4-ene-3-one

- 17 α -21-Dihydroxypregna-4-ene-3,20-dione (7.41 g) in methanol (150 ml) at 0° is added over 5 min to a solution of sodium metaperiodate (6.02 g) in water (50 ml). The pH is adjusted to about 6.3 using dilute sulfuric acid. The mixture is stirred at about 45° for 3 h. The mixture is then diluted with water (110 ml), stirred in an ice bath for 30 min and filtered. The solids are washed with ice cold water (200 ml) and air dried. The solids are dissolved in acetone (200 ml) and heated on a steam bath for 15 min and filtered.
- 10 The filtrate is concentrated and dissolved in water (100 ml) containing sodium hydroxide (50%, 1.4 ml, pH greater than 11). The mixture is washed with toluene (2 x 300 ml) and the toluene backwashed with water (100 ml). The aqueous extracts are combined and filtered. The filtrate is acidified with acetic acid (20%, 10 ml) to form a
- 15 slurry. The slurry is stirred at 20-25° overnight and filtered to obtain the title compound, NMR (CDCl₃) 1.85, 3.20 δ ; MS 332 (M⁺ at m/e); UV (ethanol) λ_{\max} = 241 m μ (ϵ = 15,800).

PREPARATION S-12 11 β ,17 α -Dihydroxy-21-iodo-6 α -methylpregna-1,4-diene-3,20-dione

- 20 [85847-53-6], see J. Pharm. Soc., 74, 365 (1985).

PREPARATION S-13 21-Bromo-11 β ,17 α -dihydroxypregna-1,4-diene-3,20-dione

[55706-94-0], see US Patent 3,856,956.

PREPARATION S-14 17 α -Hydroxy-21-iodo-16 α -methylpregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione

- 25 [23776-76-3], see US Patent 3,455,968.

PREPARATION S-15 17 α ,21-dihydroxy-6 α -methylpregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione

[93269-35-3], see West German DE 3,322,120.

- 30 PREPARATION S-16 17 α ,21-Dihydroxypregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione 21-tosylate

- A mixture of prednisolone (100 g), triethylamine (38.8 ml), acetic anhydride (26.3 ml), methylene chloride (1200 ml) and 4-[dimethylamino]pyridine is stirred under nitrogen at 20-25° for 3
- 35 days. The reaction mixture is diluted with ether and filtered through celite 521. The solid is dissolved with THF and concentrated. Additional 21-acetate is obtained from the mother liquor.

The 21-acetate (63.25 g), pyridine (70 ml) and DMF (200 ml) is cooled in an ice/acetone bath to less than 0°. In a separate flask sulfur dioxide gas is bubbled for 7 min into pyridine (77.99 g) in an ice bath. The sulfur dioxide solution is poured into the steroid mixture. This mixture is stirred at 0-5° and N-bromosuccinimide (30.93 g) is added slowly keeping the temperature less than 5°. The reaction mixture is left at less than 0° for 2 h under nitrogen. The mixture is diluted with water and partitioned with methylene chloride. The phases are separated, the organic phase is washed with dilute aqueous hydrochloric acid, water dilute aqueous sodium bicarbonate and again with water. The organic phase is dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated. The crude material is triturated with ether and filtered to give the $\Delta^9(11)$ -21-acetate. Sodium methoxide (1.7 ml) (4.1 N in methanol) is added to a stirred mixture of the $\Delta^9(11)$ -21-acetate (17.03 g) in methanol (550 ml) under nitrogen at 20-25°. After about 15 min, a precipitate forms. The reaction is left for 3 h and then diluted with cold water and filtered to give the $\Delta^9(11)$ -21-hydroxy compound which can be purified by HPLC if desired.

The $\Delta^9(11)$ -21-hydroxy steroid (0.58 g) p-toluenesulfonyl chloride (0.42 g) and pyridine (25 ml) are stirred under nitrogen at 20-25° for 24 h. After 24 h additional tosyl chloride (0.42 g) is added. The mixture is partitioned between methylene chloride and water, the organic phase is separated, washed with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate, twice with saline and dried over sodium sulfate. The mixture is concentrated without heat to give the title compound.

PREPARATION S-17 17 α -Hydroxy-21-iodopregna-1,4-diene-3,11,20-trione

[55786-16-8], see J. Med. Chem., 28, 171 (1985).

PREPARATION S-18 21-Bromopregna-1,4-diene-3,20-dione

[97453-07-1], see Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn. 58, 981 (1985).

PREPARATION S-19 11 α ,17 α ,21-Trihydroxypregna-1,4-diene-3,20-dione
21-tosylate

A solution of tosyl chloride (1.16 g) and pyridine (3 ml) is added dropwise over 10 min to a solution of 11 α -17 α -21-trihydroxypregna-1,4-diene-3,20-dione (600-90-8, West German DE 2,715,854, 2.0 g) and pyridine (30 ml) at 0°. The resulting mixture is stirred for 1.5 h at 0° and 1.5 h at 20-25°. The mixture is quenched with ethyl

acetate (8 ml) and aqueous sodium bicarbonate (20 ml). Aqueous workup (chloroform, magnesium sulfate) provides the title compound.

PREPARATION S-21 17 α ,21-Dihydroxypregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione

5 [10184-69-7], see West German DE 3,322,120.

PREPARATION S-22 21-Iodo-16 α -methylpregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione

A solution of 150 g (0.41 mol) of 21-hydroxypregna-1,4,9(11),16-tetraene-3,20-dione 21-acetate (US Patent 2,864,834, 150 g) and 90 ml
10 of 1.9 molar copper propionate in THF is cooled in an ice acetone bath. Methyl magnesium chloride (1.96 molar in THF, 240 ml) is added dropwise over 30 minutes. The reaction is checked by TLC (1:1 ethyl acetate/hexane on silica gel). Additional Grignard reagent can be added if the reaction is not complete. After 1 h, the reaction is
15 quenched with 375 ml of 25% concentrated hydrochloric acid in methanol. The reaction is partitioned between water and toluene. The organic phase is washed with water, filtered through sodium sulfate and concentrated. The residue is crystallized from ether and hexane. The crystals are triturated with ether to give the desired
20 (16 α -methyl) Michael addition product.

This is stirred in 1500 ml of methanol and is treated with 5.0 ml of 25% sodium methoxide in methanol for 30 min. The mixture is partitioned between methylene chloride and sodium bicarbonate. The organic phase is washed with sodium bicarbonate, filtered through
25 sodium sulfate and concentrated. The residue is crystallized from ether to give a 21-hydroxy steroid.

72.45 g of this material is dissolved in 145 g of pyridine and is treated with 86.94 g of tosyl chloride. Reaction temperature is 0°. After 15 min, the reaction is warmed to 20-25°. After 1 h, the
30 reaction is cooled in an ice bath and 30 g of lactic acid is added to destroy excess tosyl chloride. The mixture is partitioned between methylene chloride and aqueous sodium bicarbonate. The organic phase is washed with bicarbonate, filtered through sodium sulfate and concentrated. The residue is chromatographed on silica gel (1:1 ethyl acetate/hexane) to give a pale solid which is dissolved in 500
35 ml of acetone. Sodium iodide (40 g) is added and the mixture is stirred for 4.25 h. The mixture is partitioned between methylene chloride and water. The organic phase is washed with water, filtered

through sodium sulfate and concentrated. The residue is chromatographed (1:1 ethyl acetate-hexane) to give a single spot material which is crystallized from ether to give the title compound, NMR (CDCl₃) 0.67, 1.05, 1.4, .8-3, 2.75, 5.25, 5.55, 6.05, 6.20, 6.35 and 7.2 δ.

5 PREPARATION S-23 11α-Hydroxy-21-iodo-16α-methylpregna-1,4-diene-3,20-dione

A mixture of 11α-hydroxy-16α-methylprogesterone (3.44 g) and DDQ (1.1 eq) in 250 ml of benzene is heated under reflux for about 20 hours. The organic layer is then washed (2 x 100 ml 1 N sodium hydroxide, 2 x 100 ml water and 1 x 100 ml saline) and the aqueous layers backwashed (2 x 100 ml ether). The extracts are dried and concentrated to give a foam which is chromatographed on silica gel (300 g), eluting with 8 l of 10% acetone - methylene chloride and 20% acetone - methylene chloride. The appropriate fractions (200 ml) are
15 pooled and concentrated to give the Δ^{1,4}-steroid.

The Δ^{1,4}-steroid (1.7 g) in methanol (5 ml) and carbon tetrachloride (10 ml) is mixed with 0.17 ml of 10% calcium chloride in methanol and stirred for 0.25 hours. Calcium oxide (1.73 g) is added, followed by slow addition (4 hours) of a suspension of 2.44 g of iodine in 3.9 ml of 10% calcium chloride in methanol. The mixture is stirred for an additional 0.5 hours, then is filtered through celite (wet with methanol). The filtrate is concentrated to give a gum. Chromatography on silica gel (600 g) and elution with 8 l of 10% and 4 l of 20% acetone-methylene chloride gives the title
20 compound as a foam which is crystallized from acetone-hexane, mp 153°.

PREPARATION S-24 21-Iodo-16α-methylpregna-1,4-diene-3,20-dione

A mixture of 16α-methylprogesterone (792 mg), DDQ (575 mg) and benzene are heated at reflux for 28 hr, after 20 hr additional DDQ
30 (70 mg) is added. After refluxing, the mixture is cooled to 20-25°, filtered followed by basic workup (ether - potassium carbonate - magnesium sulfate) to give 16α-methylpregna-1,4-diene-3,20-dione.

16α-Methylpregna-1,4-diene-3,20-dione (2.26 g), carbon tetrachloride (15 ml), methanol (7.3 ml) and calcium chloride in methanol
35 (10%, 0.24 ml) are combined and stirred for 15 min at 20-25°. Calcium oxide (2.50 g) is added and the mixture stirred an additional 5 min. A mixture of iodine (3.54 g), calcium chloride (10%, 5.4 ml) and methanol (2.4 ml) is added dropwise over 1 hr to the steroid

-61-

mixture. After an additional 30 min the mixture is diluted with methylene chloride (100 ml), filtered through celite and concentrated. The residue is partitioned between methylene chloride and water, the phases are separated, the organic phase is washed with sodium sulfite, dried over magnesium sulfate and then concentrated to give the title compound, NMR (CDCl₃) 0.7, 0.9, 1.2, 5.25, 5.35, 6.0, 6.2 and 7.0 δ .

PREPARATION S-25 17 α ,21-Dihydroxy-16 β -methyl-5 α -pregn-9(11)-ene-3,20-dione

[80163-64-0], see US Patent 4,336,200.

PREPARATION S-26 21-Bromo-3 α ,17 α -dihydroxy-5 β -pregnane-11,20-dione
[95044-38-5]

PREPARATION S-28 11 β -Hydroxypregn-5-ene-21-al 3-ethylene glycol ketal

Following the general procedure of PREPARATION S-29 and making non-critical variations but starting with 21-carboxy-11 β -hydroxypregna-5,17(20)-diene 3-ethylene glycol ketal 21-methyl ester, the title compound is obtained, MS (electron impact) 374. 273 and 99; m.p. 162-166°.

PREPARATION S-29 Pregna-5,9(11)-dien-21-al 3-ethylene glycol ketal

21-Carboxypregna-5,9(11),17(20)-triene 3-ethylene glycol ketal 21-methyl ester (4.0 g) in dry THF (60 ml) is added to a stirred suspension of lithium aluminum hydride (1.58 g) in anhydrous ether (50 ml) cooled in an ice/water bath. After the addition is complete the cooling bath is removed and the mixture stirred at 20-25° for 18 hr. The mixture is cooled in an ice/water bath and sequentially treated dropwise with ethyl acetate (10 ml), water (1.6 ml), sodium hydroxide (15%, 1.6 ml) and water (4.8 ml). Additional ether (50 ml) is added. The mixture is filtered and the solids washed with ethyl acetate. The combined wash and filtrate is concentrated under reduced pressure to about 25 ml. This material is flash chromatographed in silica gel (150 g) with hexane/ethyl acetate (1/1) as the eluent. The appropriate fractions are pooled and concentrated to give the title compound, m.p. 161-162°; MS (electron impact) 356 and 99.

PREPARATION S-30 17 α ,21-Dihydroxypregn-4-ene-3,11,20-trione 21-mesylate

A mixture of cortisone (10 g), pyridine (100 ml) and methanesul-

fonyl chloride (3.2 g) is stirred at 20-25° for one hr. The bulk of the pyridine is removed under reduced pressure and the residue dissolved in methylene chloride (300 ml). The mixture is washed with cold hydrochloric acid (10%, 200 ml) and dried over sodium sulfate.

- 5 The solvent is removed under reduced pressure to give the title compound, NMR (CDCl₃) 0.74, 1.09, 1.18, 0.8-2.5, 2.99, 4.2 and 6.73 δ.

PREPARATION S-31 21-Hydroxy-20-methylpregn-4-en-3-one 21-mesylate

- A solution of glacial acetic acid (40 ml) is treated with portions of sodium borohydride (0.83 g) below 20°. After the final portion is added, the mixture is stirred at 20° for 5 min. 3-Oxo-bisnor-4-cholesterol (3.28 g) is added over a period of 5 min. The mixture is stirred at 20-25° for 2 h. Excess acetic acid is removed at 45° to leave a residue. The residue is diluted with a 50/50 mixture of water and 10% aqueous sodium hydroxide. This aqueous mixture is extracted with methylene chloride which is washed with 10% aqueous sodium hydroxide followed by water and saline, then dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated to give 21-hydroxy-20-methylpregn-4-en-3-one.

- 20 A solution of methanesulfonyl chloride (0.37 ml) in methylene chloride (10 ml) is added dropwise to an ice cold solution of the 20-hydroxy steroid (1.44 g) and triethylamine (0.7 ml) in methylene chloride (40 ml). The mixture is stirred for 30 min and then poured into ice cold dilute sodium bicarbonate. The layers are separated, 25 the organic phase is washed with water, dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated to give the title compound.

PREPARATION S-32 Δ¹-Bisnoraldhyde

- A solution of bisnoraldhyde (15.5 g) in benzene (500 ml) and DDQ (17 g) is refluxed under nitrogen for 16 h. The mixture is cooled to 20-25° and the solids filtered using a celite pact funnel. The filtrate is concentrated to a foaming residue which is dissolved in chloroform and flash chromatographed on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate-chloroform (30/70). The appropriate fractions are pooled and concentrated to give the title compound, NMR (CDCl₃) 0.79, 35 1.12, 1.23, .8-2.5, 6.0, 6.21, 7.05 and 9.56 δ.

PREPARATION S-33 21-Hydroxypregna-1,4,9(11),16-tetraene-3,20-dione 21-mesylate

A mixture of 21-hydroxypregna-1,4,9(11),16-tetraene-3,20-dione

-63-

(9 g) and triethylamine (3.35 g) in methylene chloride (200 ml) at 0° under nitrogen is treated dropwise with a mixture of methanesulfonyl chloride (3.5 g) in methylene chloride (50 ml) over a period of 30 min. The mixture is stirred in ice for 1-1.2 h and then allowed to warm to 20-25° over 2 h. Additional methanesulfonyl chloride (1.75 g) and triethylamine (2.3 ml) is added and the mixture stirred for 30 min at 20-25°. The mixture is stored at less than 0° overnight. The mixture is washed with cold dilute sodium bicarbonate, water, 2% hydrochloric acid, saline and dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated to give the title compound, NMR (CDCl₃) 0.93, 1.43, 1.5-2.75, 3.21, 5.10, 5.6, 6.05, 6.25, 6.8 and 7.20 δ.

PREPARATION S-34 6α-Fluoro-17α,21-dihydroxy-16β-methylpregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione 21-tosylate

The 21-tosylate is prepared from the corresponding 21-hydroxy steroid (US Patent 4,088,537, Preparation 3) by the procedure of PREPARATION S-19.

PREPARATION S-35 21-Iodo-16α,17α-dimethylpregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione

A mixture of 21-hydroxypregna-1,4,9(11),16-tetraene-3,20-dione 21-acetate (150 g) and copper propionate (1.9 M in THF, 90 ml) is cooled in an ice acetone bath. Methyl magnesium chloride (1.96 M in THF, 240 ml) is added dropwise for 30 min. The reaction is monitored by TLC (ethyl acetate/hexane, 1/1). Additional Grignard reagent is added if needed. After 1 hr the reaction is quenched with methyl iodide (100 g) in THF (200 ml). The reaction mixture is partitioned between water and toluene. The phases separated, the organic phase is washed with water, filtered thru sodium sulfate and concentrated. The residue is crystallized from ether and hexane. The crystals are triturated with ether to give the Michael additon product with a 17α-methyl group.

This material (144.3 g) is stirred in methanol (1500 ml) and is treated with sodium methoxide (25%, 5 ml) for 30 min. The mixture is then partitioned between methylene chloride and sodium bicarbonate. The organic phase is separated, washed with sodium bicarbonate, filtered thru sodium sulfate and concentrated. The residue is crystallized from ether. This material is dissolved in pyridine (145 G) and treated with tosyl chloride (86.94 g). The reaction temperature is 0°. After 15 min, the reaction is warmed to 20-25°. After 1

hr the reaction mixture is cooled in an ice bath and lactic acid (30 g) is added. The mixture is partitioned between methylene chloride and aqueous sodium bicarbonate. The organic phase is washed with bicarbonate, filtered thru sodium sulfate and concentrated. The residue is chromatographed on a silica gel column, elution with ethyl acetate/hexane (1/1). The appropriate fractions are pooled and concentrated to a solid, which is dissolved in acetone (500 ml). Sodium iodide (40 g) is added and the mixture stirred for 4.25 hr. The mixture is partitioned between methylene chloride and water. The organic phase is washed with water, filtered thru sodium sulfate and concentrated. The residue is chromatographed, eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane (1/1). The appropriate fractions are pooled and concentrated to give one spot material which is crystallized from ether to give the title compound.

- 15 PREPARATION S-37 21-Bromo-3,17 α -dihydroxy-19-norpregna-1,3,5(10)-trien-20-one 3-methylether

See, JACS 80, 2226 (1958) for the 21-acetate.

- PREPARATION S-38 3 β -Hydroxy-21-iodo-16 α -methylpregn-5-en-20-one

See, Helv Chim Acta 42, 2043 (1959), and Rev Romaine Chim 9, 147 (1964).

- PREPARATION S-39 3 α -Hydroxy-21-iodo-16 α -methyl-5 α -pregnan-20-one

A mixture of 3 α -hydroxy-16 α -methyl-5 α -pregnan-20-one (21 g) methanol (80 ml), carbon tetrachloride (40 ml), THF (120 ml), calcium oxide (25 g) and calcium chloride in methanol (10%, 3 ml) is stirred at 25-30°. A solution of iodine (20 g) in calcium chloride (10%, 70 ml) is added to the steroid mixture over 1 hr. The mixture is stirred an additional 2 hr at 30°, filtered through a pad of filter aid, and the filtrate concentrated under reduced pressure to an oil. The oil is dissolved in methylene chloride and flash chromatographed over silica gel (100 g) eluting with methylene chloride/ethyl acetate (4/1). The appropriate fractions are pooled, concentrated and the residue triturated with ether to give the title compound.

- PREPARATION S-40 3 β -Hydroxy-21-iodo-16 α -methyl-5 α -pregnan-20-one

Following the general procedure of PREPARATION S-39 and making non-critical variations but starting with the 3 β -hydroxy isomer, the title compound is obtained.

- PREPARATION S-41 21-Hydroxy-16 α -methylpregna-1,4,6,9(11)-tetraene-3,20-dione

Following the general procedure of Campbell and Babcock, JACS 81, 4069 (1959), a mixture of 21-hydroxy-16 α -methylpregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione (21.05 g) and chloranil (15.0 g) in t-butanol (800 ml) is refluxed for 2 hr under nitrogen. The mixture is cooled and concentrated under reduced pressure at 35°. The residue is dissolved in a minimum amount of methylene chloride and chromatographed over neutral alumina (32-63 μ m, 100 g) eluting with methylene chloride. The appropriate fractions are pooled and concentrated. The residue is dissolved in ethyl acetate/hexane (4/1) and washed repeatedly with aqueous sodium hydroxide (5%), then with water, dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure to a solid. The solid is crystallized from acetone-hexane to give the $\Delta^{4,6}$ -steroid, mp 125°.

The $\Delta^{4,6}$ -steroid (3.81 g) and DDQ (2.84 g) in benzene is refluxed for 17 hr in a nitrogen atmosphere. The mixture is cooled, filtered and the precipitate is washed with methylene chloride. The combined filtrates are concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue is dissolved in ethyl acetate/hexane (4/1) and washed repeatedly with aqueous sodium hydroxide (5%), then with water, dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure to give the Δ^1 -steroid.

The Δ^1 -steroid (1.93 g) in methanol (20 ml) at 20-25° in a nitrogen atmosphere is treated with a sodium methoxide in methanol solution (25%, 0.75 ml) for 10 min. The reaction is then diluted with ice-cold water (60 ml) and extracted with methylene chloride. Saline is added to the aqueous phase and again extracted with methylene chloride. The combine methylene chloride extracts are washed with water, dried over sodium sulfate, and concentrated under reduce pressure to give the title compound.

PREPARATION S-42 16 α -Methyl-17 β -(1-oxo-[4-mesyloxy]butyl)androsta-4,9(11)-dien-3-one

Step (A) 16 α -Methylandrosta-4,9(11)-dien-3-one 17 β -carboxylate
Periodic acid (14.73 g) is dissolved in water (162 ml) and is then slowly added to a stirred solution of 21-hydroxy-16 α -methylpregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione (10.34 g) in methanol (675 ml) at 26-28°. The reaction mixture is stirred for an additional hour at 20-25° and then concentrated under reduced pressure with concurrent addition of water (1675 ml). The mixture is cooled and filtered to

give 9.94 g of 16 α -methylandrosta-4,9(11)-dien-3-one 17 β -carboxylate.

Step (B) 16 α -Methylandrosta-4,9(11)-dien-3-one 17 β -carboxylate methyl ester

Methyl iodide (7.9 ml) is added to a solution of 16 α -methyl-
5 androsta-4,9(11)-dien-3-one 17 β -carboxylate (7.9 g) and diisopropyl-
ethylamine (17.5 ml) in acetonitrile (175 ml). The mixture is
allowed to stand at 20-25° for 2 hr and then a second addition of
amine (9 ml) and iodide (4 ml) is made. The mixture is allowed to
stand overnight at 20-25° and then concentrated under reduced
10 pressure. The residue is partitioned (water and methylene chloride)
and the extract is concentrated and chromatographed on silica gel
(750 g). Elution is performed with acetone/methylene chloride (2-
5%/98-95%). The appropriate fractions are pooled and concentrated to
give the title compound, m.p. 127.5° (acetone-hexane)

15 Step (C) 16 α -Methylandrosta-5,9(11)-dien-3-one 17 β -carbomethoxy
3-ethylene ketal

A mixture of 1.47 g of the methyl ester, step (B), ethylene
glycol (2.9 ml) and p-TSA hydrate (29 mg) in benzene (60 ml) is
20 heated under reflux (water separator) for 4.5 hr. The mixture is
then cooled and washed with aqueous bicarbonate, water and saline.
The dried extracts are concentrated and the residue is chromatograp-
hed on silica gel. Elution is performed with acetone/methylene
chloride (1/99, containing 0.1 % triethylamine). The appropriate
fractions are pooled and concentrated to give the 3-ketal.

25 Step (D) 16 α -Methyl-17 β -(1-oxo-[4-tetrahydropyranyloxy]butyl)-
androsta-5,9(11)-dien-3-one 3-ethylene ketal

A mixture of 3.86 g of the 3-ketal, Step (C), in THF (75 ml) is
stirred at -78° and organolithium reagent (1.25 M, 10 ml) [prepared
from adding a solution of 2-(3-chloropropoxy)tetrahydro-2H-pyran
30 (11.6 g) in ether (100 ml) slowly (3.5 hr) to lithium (11 g, 0.6 %
sodium) in ether (150 ml) at -10°] is added. The mixture is allowed
to warm slowly to 25°, is stirred overnight and then poured into ice
and aqueous ammonium chloride. The mixture is extracted with ethyl
acetate and concentrated to give 16 α -methyl-17 β -(1-oxo-[4-tetrahydro-
35 pyranyloxy]butyl)-androsta-5,9(11)-dien-3-one 3-ethylene ketal.

Step (E) 16 α -Methyl-17 β -(1-oxo-[4-hydroxy]butyl)androsta-
4,9(11)-dien-3-one

16 α -Methyl-17 β -(1-oxo-[4-tetrahydropyranyloxy]butyl)-androsta-

5,9(11)-dien-3-one 3-ethylene ketal, step (D), is dissolved in acetone (90 ml) and hydrochloric acid (1 N, 10 ml) and allowed to stand at 20-25° for several hours. Following addition of potassium bicarbonate (1 N, 25 ml), the mixture is concentrated and extracted with ethyl acetate. The concentrate is chromatographed on silica gel eluting with acetone/methylene chloride. The appropriate fractions are pooled and concentrated to give 16 α -methyl-17 β -(1-oxo-[4-hydroxy]-butyl)androsta-4,9(11)-dien-3-one.

Step (F) 16 α -Methyl-17 β -(1-oxo-[4-mesyloxy]butyl)androsta-4,9(11)-dien-3-one

A solution of 16 α -methyl-17 β -(1-oxo-[4-hydroxy]butyl)androsta-4,9(11)-dien-3-one (5.0 g) in pyridine (38 ml) is cooled to -5° and methanesulfonyl chloride (1.7 ml) is added slowly. After two hr at -5° the reaction mixture is poured onto ice and hydrochloric acid (12 N). The mixture is extracted with chloroform and concentrated. The concentrate is chromatographed on silica gel eluting with acetone/-methylene chloride, the appropriate fractions are pooled and concentrated to give 16 α -methyl-17 β -(1-oxo-[4-mesyloxy]butyl)androsta-4,9(11)-dien-3-one.

EXAMPLE 0 2,4-Bis(diethylamino)-6-piperazinopyrimidine and 2-diethylamino-4,6-dichloropyrimidine

A solution of 2,4,6-trichloropyrimidine (34.0 g) in methylene chloride (400 ml) is stirred at 0°. To this solution is added dropwise a mixture of diethylamine (73 g) and triethylamine (50 g). The mixture is warmed to 20-25° and is then refluxed for 1 hr. The mixture is partitioned between methylene chloride and aqueous sodium bicarbonate. The phases are separated and the organic phase is dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated. The concentrate is chromatographed on silica gel (400 g) eluting with 10% ethyl acetate/hexane to give the faster moving 2,4-bis(diethylamino)-6-chloropyrimidine and the slower moving 2-diethylamino-4,6-dichloropyrimidine. The dichloro product is converted to the bis(diethylamino)-6-chloropyrimidine by warming in pyridine with diethylamine.

A solution of the 2,4-[bis(diethylamino)]-6-chloropyrimidine (32.25 g) and piperazine (65 g) in pyridine (250 ml) is refluxed for 24 hr and then heated in a Parr bomb at 170° for 20 hr. The mixture is partitioned between ether and aqueous potassium carbonate. The phases are separated and the organic phase is washed with saline,

dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated. The concentrate is chromatographed on silica gel (methylene chloride to 4% methanol/methylene chloride) to give 2,4-[bis-diethylamino]-6-piperazino-pyrimidine, NMR (CDCl₃) 1.0-1.3; 2.75-3.0, 3.25-3.65 and 4.95 δ.

- 5 EXAMPLE 1 17α-Hydroxy-21-[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione (I)

17α-Hydroxy-21-iodopregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione (4.53 g) is stirred in acetonitrile (50 ml) with 1-(2-pyridinyl)piperazine (1.63 g) and potassium carbonate (1.34 g) at 60° for 5 hr and at 20-25° for 17 hr. The reaction is partitioned between ether and aqueous sodium bicarbonate. The organic phase is washed with saline, dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated. The residue is chromatographed on silica gel with methanol/methylene chloride (4/96) to give the title compound.

- 15 EXAMPLE 2 17α-Hydroxy-21-[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione methanesulfonate

17α-Hydroxy-21-[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione (Example 1) is dissolved in methanol and treated with methane sulfonic acid (0.224 g). The solution is concentrated and the residue is crystallized from hot methanol and ethyl acetate to give a first crop of the title compound. A second crop of the mesylate is isolated.

- EXAMPLE 3 17α-Hydroxy-21-[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione hydrogen chloride salt (I)

25 21-Bromo-17α-hydroxypregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione (26.0 g) is stirred in acetonitrile (800 ml) with 1-(2-pyridinyl)piperazine (13 g) and potassium carbonate (9 g). The reaction is stirred at 20-25°. After 20 hr, another 4 g of the amine is added. After 5 hr, the reaction is concentrated and the residue partitioned between methylene chloride and aqueous sodium bicarbonate. The phases are separated, the organic phase is dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated. The residue is chromatographed on silica gel (methylene chloride to 2% methanol/methylene chloride) to give a product which is crystallized from hot ethyl acetate to a solid. The solid is dissolved in ethyl acetate and methanol and treated with excess hydrochloric acid/ether. The crystals are filtered and then triturated with hot ethyl acetate to give the title compound.

- EXAMPLE 4 21-[4-[2-Amino-6-(diethylamino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-

piperazinyl]-17 α -hydroxypregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione (I)

2-Amino-4-diethylamino-6-chloropyrimidine (1.55 g) and dry piperazine (3.5 g) are heated at 100° in ethylene glycol (20 ml) for 4 hr. The mixture is partitioned between methylene chloride and aqueous sodium bicarbonate, the phases are separated, the organic phase is dried with sodium sulfate and concentrated. The residue is chromatographed on silica gel (ethyl acetate to 1% methanol/ethyl acetate to 20% methanol/1% ammonia/ethyl acetate) to yield 1.29 g of the pure amine product. This material is stirred at reflux in acetonitrile (60 ml) with 21-bromo-17 α -hydroxypregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione and potassium carbonate (0.8 g) for 7 hr then at 20-25° overnight. The reaction mixture is partitioned between methylene chloride and aqueous sodium bicarbonate. The phases are separated and the organic phase is dried with sodium sulfate and concentrated. The residue is chromatographed on silica gel eluting with methanol in methylene chloride (4/96) to give an oil with an NMR consistent with the desired product. The product is dissolved in ethyl acetate and treated with methane sulfonic acid (325 mg). The solid which results is triturated with ether to give the title compound.

EXAMPLE 5 17 α -Hydroxy-21-[4-hydroxy-4-(4-trifluoromethyl)-phenyl-1-piperidinyl]pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione (I)

4-Hydroxy-4-([4-trifluoromethyl]phenyl)piperidine (6.81 g) is stirred at reflux in acetonitrile (200 ml) with 21-bromo-17 α -hydroxypregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione (11.39 g) and with potassium carbonate (3.83 g) for 8 hr. The reaction is concentrated, the mixture is partitioned between methylene chloride and aqueous sodium bicarbonate, the phases are separated, the organic phase is dried with sodium sulfate and concentrated. The concentrate is chromatographed on silica gel eluting with methanol/methylene chloride (2/98) to give the title compound which is crystallized from hot ethyl acetate.

EXAMPLE 6 17 α -Hydroxy-21-[4-(2-furanylcarbonyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione (I)

STEP A 17 α -Hydroxy-21-(1-piperazinyl)pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione

A mixture of 21-bromo-17 α -hydroxypregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione (40.0 g) piperazine (16.80 g) and potassium carbonate (13.2 g) are

heated at 70° in acetonitrile (800 ml) for 2.5 hr. The mixture is partitioned between methylene chloride and aqueous sodium bicarbonate, the phases are separated, the organic phase is dried with sodium sulfate and concentrated. The residue is recrystallized from hot ethyl acetate to give 17 α -hydroxy-21-(1-piperazinyl)pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione.

STEP B 17 α -Hydroxy-21-[4-(2-furonylcarbonyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione (I)

17 α -Hydroxy-21-(1-piperazinyl)pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione (Example 6A, 3.91 g) triethylamine (1.5 g) in dry tetrahydrofuran (120 ml) is reacted at 0° with 2-furoyl chloride (1.24 g). After the addition, the reaction is stirred under nitrogen for 2 days at 20-25°. The mixture is partitioned between methylene chloride and aqueous sodium bicarbonate, the phases are separated, the organic phase is dried with sodium sulfate and concentrated. The concentrate is chromatographed on silica gel eluting with methanol/methylene chloride (3/97) to give the title compound which is recrystallized from hot ethyl acetate.

EXAMPLE 7 17 α -Hydroxy-21-(4-(benzo[b]thien-2-yl)-1-piperazinyl)pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione (I)

2-Chlorobenzothiazole (5.00 g), is heated in alcohol (75 ml) with 3.05 g piperazine (3.05 g) for 20 hr. The mixture is partitioned between methylene chloride/ether and aqueous sodium bicarbonate, the phases are separated, the organic phase is dried with sodium sulfate and concentrated to give 2-piperazinobenzothiazole which is reacted at 70° in acetonitrile (200 ml) with 21-bromo-17 α -hydroxypregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione (7.45 g) and potassium carbonate (2.44 g) for 6 hr and at 20-25° for 3 days. The mixture is partitioned between methylene chloride and aqueous sodium bicarbonate, the phases are separated, the organic phase is dried with sodium sulfate and concentrated. The concentrate is chromatographed on silica gel eluting with methanol/methylene chloride (6/94) to give the title compound which is recrystallized from ethyl acetate.

EXAMPLE 8 17 α -Hydroxy-21-[4-(2-pyrimidinyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione (I)

A mixture of 2-chloropyrimidine (10.0 g) and piperazine (16 g) in alcohol (120 ml) is stirred for 21 hr. The mixture is partitioned between methylene chloride and aqueous sodium bicarbonate, the phases

are separated and the organic phase is dried with sodium sulfate and concentrated to give 2-pyrimidinyl piperazine. The 2-pyrimidinyl piperazine (4.64 g) is stirred at 70° in acetonitrile (200 ml) with 21-bromo-17 α -hydroxypregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione (11.52 g) and potassium carbonate (3.75 g) for 1.5 hr and at 20-25° for 2 days. The mixture is partitioned between methylene chloride and aqueous sodium bicarbonate, the phases are separated and the organic phase is dried with sodium sulfate and concentrated. The concentrate is chromatographed on silica gel eluting with 4 to 6% methanol/methylene chloride. The appropriate fractions are pooled and concentrated to give the title compound which is crystallized from ethyl acetate.

EXAMPLE 9 17 α -Hydroxy-21-[4-(2-carboxybenzoyl)-1-piperazinyl]-pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione (I) also known as 2-[[4-(17-hydroxy-3,20-dioxopregna-4,9(11)-dien-21-yl)-1-piperazinyl]-carbonyl]-benzoic acid.

17 α -Hydroxy-21-(1-piperazinyl)pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione (Example 6A, 5.11 g) and phthalic anhydride (1.84 g) are stirred in acetonitrile (100 ml) and methylene chloride (100 ml) for 4 hr. The mixture is concentrated and the residue is recrystallized from ethyl acetate and ether to give the product which is chromatographed on silica gel (4% methanol/methylene chloride to 8%/1% acetic acid/-methylene chloride) to give the title compound.

EXAMPLE 10 17 α -Hydroxy-21-[4-[(3-chlorophenyl)amino]carbonyl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione (I)

17 α -Hydroxy-21-(1-piperazinyl)pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione (EXAMPLE 6A, 5.00g) is treated in DMF (20 ml) with m-chlorophenylisocyanate (1.84 g) for 3 days. The mixture is poured into water (200 ml). After 1 hr, the liquid is decanted. The solid is dissolved in methylene chloride and is extracted with aqueous sodium bicarbonate. The phases are separated and the organic phase is dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated. The concentrate is chromatographed on silica gel (3% methanol in methylene chloride to 4%) to give the title compound which is crystallized from hot ethyl acetate.

EXAMPLE 11 17 α -Hydroxy-21-[4-(2-methoxyphenyl)-1-piperazinyl]-pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione (I)

A mixture of 2-chloro-6-methoxypyridine (20 g) and piperazine (32.9 g) with potassium carbonate (20.1 g) in water (50 ml) is stirred at 100° for 24 hr. The mixture is partitioned between

methylene chloride and aqueous sodium bicarbonate, the phases are separated and the organic phase is dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated. The concentrate is dissolved in ether. The organic phase is extracted with hydrochloric acid (10%). The aqueous phase is washed with ether, neutralized with sodium hydroxide (10%) and extracted with methylene chloride. The organic phase is dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated to give 2-piperazino--6-methoxypyridine. This material is stirred in acetonitrile (100 ml) with 21-bromo-17 α -hydroxypregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione (3.01 g) and potassium carbonate (1.3 g) at 20-25° for 16 hr. The mixture is partitioned between methylene chloride and aqueous sodium bicarbonate. The phases are separated and the organic phase is dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated. The concentrate is chromatographed over silica gel (2% methanol in methylene chloride to 4%) to give the free base of the title compound which is 92% pure by HPLC. This material is dissolved in ethyl acetate and treated with methane sulfonic acid (0.606 g). The salt is filtered and recrystallized from methanol and ethyl acetate to give the title compound.

EXAMPLE 12 17 α -Hydroxy-21-[4-[2,6-bis(dimethylamino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione hydrochloride salt (I)

A solution of dimethylamine (16.6 g) in water (66.4 ml), triethylamine (20 g), and 1,3,5-trichloropyrimidine (8.30 g) in alcohol (100 ml) is stirred at 20-25° for 2 hr. The mixture is stored at 0° overnight. Another 2 g of dimethyl amine solution (25%) is added and the reaction mixture is stirred at 20-25° for 2 hrs more. The mixture is partitioned between methylene chloride and aqueous sodium bicarbonate. The phases are separated, the organic phase is dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated. The concentrate is chromatographed over silica gel with ethyl acetate/hexane (10/90) to give 2,4-bis[dimethylamino]-6-chloropyrimidine. This bis adduct is heated with piperazine (2.60 g) in alcohol (100 ml) for 1 hr. The mixture is partitioned between methylene chloride and aqueous sodium bicarbonate. The phases are separated and the organic phase is dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated. The residue is crystallized from ether and hexane to give the desired C₂₁ substituent. This material (3.00 g) is stirred in acetonitrile (250 ml) with 21-bromo-17 α -hydroxypregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione (5.97 g) and potassium

carbonate (1.98 g) for 20 hr. The mixture is partitioned between methylene chloride and aqueous sodium bicarbonate. The phases are separated and the organic phase is dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated. The concentrate is chromatographed over silica gel (methylene chloride to 4% methanol/methylene chloride) to give the corresponding free amine base of the title compound. This compound is dissolved in ethyl acetate and treated with excess hydrogen chloride/ether. The product is filtered, washed with ether and triturated with hot ethyl acetate to give the title compound.

10 EXAMPLE 13 17 α -Hydroxy-21-[4-(3,6-dimethylpyrazinyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione monomethanesulfonate hydrate (I)

A solution of 3-chloro-2,5-dimethylpyrazine (5.00 g), 1-benzylpiperazine (6.20 g) and triethylamine (3.5 g) in ethylene glycol (25 ml) is heated at 100° for 10 hr. Another 3 g of the benzylpiperazine is added and the mixture is stirred at 100° for another 20 hr. The mixture is partitioned between methylene chloride and aqueous sodium bicarbonate. The phases are separated, the organic phase is dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated. The concentrate is chromatographed on silica gel (10% to 30% ethyl acetate in hexane) to give the free base of the 21-amino substituent. This material is dissolved in ethanol (100 ml) and methanol (2 ml) which is saturated with hydrogen chloride gas. This mixture is hydrogenated for 17 hr over palladium on carbon (10%, 900 mg) at 50 psi. The mixture is filtered through celite, and the solids are washed with methanol. The organic phase is concentrated to give the 21-amino substituent. This material is reacted in dry acetonitrile (200 ml) with 21-bromo-17 α -hydroxypregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione (3.60 g) and potassium carbonate (1.18 g) at 60° for 23 hr. The reaction mixture is partitioned between methylene chloride and aqueous sodium bicarbonate. The phases are separated and the organic phase is dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated. The concentrate is chromatographed on silica gel (2% methanol in methylene chloride) to give the free base of the desired product. This compound is converted to the mono methane sulfonic acid salt with methanesulfonic acid (0.56 g) in alcohol. The salt is crystallized from methanol/ethyl acetate to give the title compound.

35 EXAMPLE 14 21-[4-[2-(Diethylamino)-6-(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-17 α -hydroxypregna-

4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione dihydrochloride hydrate (I)

A solution of 2-diethylamino-4-piperazino-6-chloro-pyrimidine (4.10 g) in pyrrolidine (4.10 g) is heated for 12 hr at 100°, then concentrated. The concentrate is partitioned between aqueous sodium bicarbonate and methylene chloride. The phases are separated, the organic phase is dried and concentrated to give 2-diethylamino-4-piperazino-6-pyrrolidino-pyrimidine. A solution of this amine (4.01 g), 21-bromo-17 α -hydroxypregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione (5.41 g), and potassium carbonate (1.75 g) are stirred in acetonitrile (200 ml) for 19 hr. The reaction mixture is partitioned between methylene chloride and aqueous sodium bicarbonate. The phases are separated and the organic phase is dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated. The concentrate is chromatographed on silica gel (methylene chloride to 4% methanol/methylene chloride) to give the free base corresponding to the title compound. An ethyl acetate solution of this compound is converted to the hydrochloride salt with ether/hydrochloric acid to give the title compound.

EXAMPLE 15 17 α -Hydroxy-21-[4-[2-(diethylamino)-6-(4-methyl-1-piperazinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione hydrochloride hydrate (I)

A solution of 2-diethylamino-4-[4-methylpiperazino]-6-piperazinopyrimidine (prepared from 2-diethylamino-4,6-dichloropyrimidine of EXAMPLE 0, 4.14 g), 21-bromo-17 α -hydroxypregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione (4.85 g) and potassium carbonate (1.58 g) in acetonitrile (200 ml) is stirred at 20-25° for 24 hr. The mixture is partitioned between methylene chloride and aqueous sodium bicarbonate. The phases are separated and the organic phase is concentrated and chromatographed on silica gel (methylene chloride to 2% methanol/methylene chloride) to give the free base of the title compound which is converted to the hydrochloride salt.

EXAMPLE 16 17 α -Hydroxy-21-[4-[2,6-bis(diethylamino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione dihydrochloride hydrate (I)

A solution of 2,4-bis[diethylamino]-6-piperazinopyrimidine (EXAMPLE 0, 6.47 g), 21-bromo-17 α -hydroxypregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione (11.48 g) and potassium carbonate (3.75 g) in acetonitrile (500 ml) is stirred at 20-25° for 24 hr. The mixture is partitioned between methylene chloride and aqueous sodium bicarbonate. The

1 -75-

phases are separated and the organic phase is concentrated and chromatographed on silica gel (methylene chloride to 4% methanol/methylene chloride) to give the free base corresponding to the title compound which is converted to the hydrochloride salt.

- 5 EXAMPLE 17 17 α -Hydroxy-21-[4-[2-(diethylamino)-6-(1-piperidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione hydrochloride hydrate (I)

A solution of 2-diethylamino-4,6-dichloropyrimidine (EXAMPLE 0, 4.00 g) in piperidine (6.00 g) is heated at 80° for 20 min. The mixture is stirred at 20-25° for 15 hr and then partitioned between methylene chloride and aqueous sodium/bicarbonate. The phases are separated and the organic phase is dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated. The NMR is consistent with the mono-piperidine adduct. The residue and piperazine (8 g) are refluxed in pyridine 15 (100 ml) for 6 hr. The reaction mixture is partitioned between methylene chloride and aqueous potassium carbonate. The phases are separated and the organic phase is dried over sodium sulfate, concentrated and chromatographed on silica gel (methylene chloride to 6% methanol-1% ammonium hydroxide-methylene chloride) to give 20 2-diethylamino-4-piperidino-6-piperazinopyrimidine.

This amine (2.04 g) is treated with 21-bromo-17 α -hydroxypregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione (2.5 g) and potassium carbonate (.87 g) in acetonitrile (150 ml) at 20-25° for 67 hr. The reaction mixture is partitioned between methylene chloride and aqueous sodium bicarbonate. The phases are separated and the organic phase is dried over sodium sulfate, concentrated and chromatographed on silica gel (50/50 ethyl acetate-hexane to 82/20) to give the free base corresponding to the product. This compound is dissolved in ethyl acetate and converted to the hydrochloride salt which is triturated with ether 25 and dried to give the title compound.

- 30 EXAMPLE 18 21-[4-[2,6-Bis(diethylamino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-17 α -hydroxy-16 α -methylpregna-1,4,9(11)-triene--3,20-dione hydrochloride hydrate (I)

17 α -Hydroxy-21-iodo-16 α -methylpregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione 35 (2.60 g) is reacted with 2,4-[bis-diethylamino]-6-piperazinopyrimidine (1.39 g) and potassium carbonate (0.75 g) in acetonitrile (50 ml) at 20-25° for 42 hr. The reaction mixture is partitioned between methylene chloride and aqueous potassium carbonate. The phases are

separated and the organic phase is dried over sodium sulfate, concentrated and chromatographed on silica gel (methylene chloride to 2% methanol) to give the free base corresponding to the product. This compound is converted to the hydrochloride salt by use of ethyl acetate/etherhydrochloric acid.

5 EXAMPLE 19 17 α -Hydroxy-21-[4-[2,6-bis(4-methyl-1-piperazinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione methanesulfonate hydrate (I)

Trichloropyrimidine is added in portions to an ice cooled
10 solution of N-methylpiperazine (40 g) in alcohol (200 ml). The mixture is then heated at 60° for 2 hr. The mixture is concentrated and chromatographed on silica gel with 2 to 5% methanol in methylene chloride to give 2,4-bis-[4-methylpiperazino]-6-chloropyrimidine. This material is heated at 130° in water (30 ml) with piperazine (32
15 g) in a Parr bomb for 20 hr. The product is partitioned between methylene chloride and aqueous sodium carbonate. The phases are separated and the organic phase is dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated to give 2,4-bis[1(4-methylpiperazino)]-6-piperazinopyrimidine. This triamine is stirred in acetonitrile (200 ml) with 21-bromo-17 α -hydroxypregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione (7.18 g) and
20 potassium carbonate (2 g) for 20 hr. The mixture is partitioned between methylene chloride and aqueous sodium bicarbonate. The phases are separated and the organic phase is concentrated and chromatographed on silica gel (methylene chloride to 5% methanol and
25 .5% ammonium hydroxide/methylene chloride) to give the free base corresponding to the title compound. The free base is dissolved in ethyl acetate and treated with methane sulfonic acid (2.22 g). The product is triturated with ether to give the title compound, bubbled at 110° without obvious decomp.

30 Following the general procedure of EXAMPLES 1-6A, 7, 8, 11-19, 83 and 126 and making non-critical variations but starting with (a) the corresponding C₁₇-terminally substituted halo (chlorine, bromine or iodine), methanesulfonate (mesylate) or toluenesulfonate (tosylate) steroid of the desired amino substituted steroid (XI) and
35 (b) the corresponding free amine of the amino substituent of the desired amino substituted steroid (XI), the amino substituted steroids (XI) of EXAMPLES 20-27, 29, 30, 33-55, 58-101, 105, 109-111 and 113-132 are obtained.

Following the general procedure of EXAMPLE 31 (11-esters) and making non-critical variations, the amino substituted steroids (XI) of EXAMPLES 28 and 32 are obtained.

Following the general procedure of EXAMPLE 103 (where $n = 0$) and making non-critical variations but starting with (a) the corresponding 17-acid of the desired amino substituted steroid (XI) and (b) the corresponding free amine of the amino substituent at C_{20} of the desired amino substituted steroid (XI), the amino substituted steroids (XI) of EXAMPLES 56 and 57 are obtained.

Following the general procedure of EXAMPLE 104 (Z is not $-O$) and making non-critical variations but starting with (a) the corresponding 21-aldehyde or equivalent thereof of the desired amino substituted steroid (XI), and (b) the corresponding free amine of the amino substituent of the desired amino substituted steroid (XI), the amino substituted steroids (XI) of EXAMPLES 106-108 and 112 are obtained:

Example	Amino Substituted Steroid Product (XI)
20	17 α -hydroxy-21-[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregn-4-ene-3,11,20-trione
20	21 11 β ,17 α -dihydroxy-6 α -methyl-21-[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4-diene-3,20-dione
22	17 α -hydroxy-21-[4-(6-methoxy-2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione monomethanesulfonate
25	23 11 α ,17 α -dihydroxy-21-[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]-pregn-4-ene-3,20-dione
24	17 α -hydroxy-21-[methyl[2-(methyl-2-pyridinyl-amino)ethyl]amino]pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione dihydrochloride
30	25 11 β ,17 α -dihydroxy-21-[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]-pregna-1,4-diene-3,20-dione dihydrochloride
26	11 β ,17 α -dihydroxy-21-[4-(4-fluorophenyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4-diene-3,20-dione dihydrochloride
35	27 11 β ,17 α -dihydroxy-21-[4-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4-diene-3,20-dione dihydrochloride

EXAMPLE 28 11 α ,17 α -Dihydroxy-21-[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]-pregn-4-ene-3,20-dione 11-(3,3-dimethyl-1-butyrate dihydrochloride)

Following the general procedure of EXAMPLE 31 and making non-critical variations and starting with the steroid of EXAMPLE 23 but using the appropriate acid chloride the title compound is obtained.

Example	Amino Substituted Steroid Product (XI)
29	21-[4-(4-fluorophenyl)-1-piperazinyl]-11 α ,17 α -dihydroxypregn-4-ene-3,20-dione dihydrochloride
10	30 11 α ,17 α -dihydroxy-21-[4-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregn-4-ene-3,20-dione dihydrochloride
EXAMPLE 31	11 α ,17 α -Dihydroxy-21-[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregn-4-ene-3,20-dione 11-(2-furanylcarbonyl) dihydrochloride
15	11 α ,17 α -Dihydroxy-21-[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregn-4-ene-3,20-dione (EXAMPLE 23, 312 mg) and triethylamine (0.144 ml) are added to a mixture of dimethylaminopyridine (126 mg), furoyl chloride (0.7 ml) and chloroform (3.0 ml). The mixture is stirred for six days at 20-25°. Basic workup (chloroform - 5% sodium hydroxide, potassium carbonate) and purification by flash chromatography on silica gel eluting with chloroform/methanol (15/1), pooling and concentrating the appropriate fractions gives the title compound.
EXAMPLE 32	11 α ,17 α -dihydroxy-21-[4-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregn-4-ene-3,20-dione 11-(3,3-dimethyl-1-butyrate) dihydrochloride

Following the general procedure of EXAMPLE 31 and making non-critical variations but starting with the steroid of EXAMPLE 30 and using the acid chloride of EXAMPLE 28 the title compound is obtained.

Example	Amino Substituted Steroid Product (XI)
33	11 β ,17 α -dihydroxy-21-[4-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1-piperazinyl]-6 α -methylpregna-1,4-diene-3,20-dione dihydrochloride
34	11 β ,17 α -dihydroxy-21-[[2-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)ethyl]-amino]-6 α -methylpregna-1,4-diene-3,20-dione hydrochloride
35	17 α -hydroxy-16 α -methyl-21-[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione

- 36 11 α -hydroxy-21-[4-(pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregn-
4-ene-3,20-dione dihydrochloride
- 37 17 α -hydroxy-21-[[2-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)ethyl]-[3,4,5-
trimethoxyphenyl)methyl]amino]pregna-4,9(11)diene-
5 3,20-dione hydrochloride
- 38 17 α -hydroxy-21-[[2-(2,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-1-methyleth-
yl]amino]pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione hydrochloride
- 39 21-[1-(2-carboxy)piperidinyl]-17 α -hydroxypregna-
4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione
- 10 40 21-[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregn-4-ene-3,20
dione dihydrochloride hydrate
- 41 17 α -hydroxy-21-[4-(2-methoxyphenyl)-1-piperazinyl]-
pregn-4-ene-3,20-dione dihydrochloride hydrate
- 42 17 α -hydroxy-21-[4-[3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)methyl]-1-
15 piperazinylpregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione dihydrochl-
oride hydrate
- 43 17 α -hydroxy-21-[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]-
pregn-4-ene-3,20-dione dihydrochloride hydrate
- 44 17 α -hydroxy-16 β -methyl-21-[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazi-
20 nyl]-5 α -pregn-9(11)-ene-3,20-dione dihydrochloride
hydrate
- 45 21-[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregn-4-ene-3,11,20-
trione hydrochloride hydrate
- 46 17 α -hydroxy-6 α -methyl-21-[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazi-
25 nyl]pregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione (E)-2-butenod-
ioate salt
- 47 17 α -hydroxy-6 α -methyl-21[4-2,6-di-1-pyrrolidinyl-4-
pyrimidinyl-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4,9(11)-
triene-3,20-dione (E)-2-butenodioate salt
- 30 48 17 α -hydroxy-21-[4-[(5-methyl)-4-phenyl-4H-1,2,4-
triazol-3-yl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-4,9(11)-diene-
3,20-dione dihydrochloride hydrate
- 49 21-[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4,9(11)
triene-3,20-dione hydrochloride hydrate
- 35 50 21-[4-[2,6-bis(diethylamino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-
piperazinyl]-11 α ,17 α -dihydroxypregna-4-ene-3,20-
dione hydrochloride
- 51 17 α -hydroxy-21-[[2-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)ethyl]-4-

- (dimethylamino)phenyl)methyl]amino]pregna-4,9(11)-3,20-dione hydrochloride
- 52 21-[4-[2-amino-5-(1-pyrrolidinyl)phenyl]-1-piperazinyl]-17 α -hydroxypregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione hydrochloride
- 5 53 21-[4-[2,6-bis(diethylamino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-17 α -hydroxypregna-4-ene-3,20-dione
- 54 17 α -hydroxy-21-[4-(2-pyridinylmethyl)-1-piperazinyl]-pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione (E)-2-butenedioate 1:1 salt
- 10 55 17 α -hydroxy-21-[4-[[4-(diethylamino)phenyl)methyl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione (E)-2-butenedioate 1:1 salt
- 56 17 β -carboxy-17 α -hydroxyandrost-4-en-3-one 4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl amide
- 15 57 17 β -carboxy-17 α -hydroxyandrost-4-en-3-one 1-[2,6-bis(diethylamino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl] amide
- 58 21-[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregna-4,9(11),16-triene-3,20-dione hydrochloride with trichloromethane hydrate (4:8:3:4)
- 20 59 17 α -hydroxy-21-[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]-pregna-1,4-diene-3,11,20-trione hydrochloride hydrate (2:1:3)
- 60 17 α -hydroxy-21-[4-[4,6-bis(2-propenylamino)-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione dihydrochloride hydrate
- 25 61 17 α -hydroxy-21-[4[(3-hydroxy-2-pyridinyl)methyl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione (E)-2-butenedioate (1:1) salt
- 30 62 17 α -hydroxy-21-[4-[6-(1-pyrrolidinyl)-2-pyridinyl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione (E)-2-butenedioate (1:1) salt
- 63 21-[4-[2,6-bis(diethylamino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-17 α -hydroxy-6 α -methylpregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione (E)-2-butenedioate (1:1) salt
- 35 64 17 α -hydroxy-21-[4-[2,6-di-(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione (E)-2-butenedioate (1:1) salt

- 65 21-[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4-diene-3,20-dione (E)-2-butenedioate (1:1) salt
- 66 11 α ,17 α -dihydroxy-21-[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]-pregna-1,4-diene-3,20-dione (E)-2-butenedioate (1:1) salt
- 5 67 17 α -hydroxy-21-[[3,4-dihydroxyphenyl)methyl][2-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)ethyl]amino]pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione (E)-2-butenedioate (1:1) salt
- 68 21-[4-[3-amino-6-(diethylamino)-2-pyridinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-17 α -hydroxypregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione dihydrochloride
- 10 69 21-[4-[2,6-bis(diethylamino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-11 α -hydroxypregna-4-ene-3,20-dione dihydrochloride
- 15 70 21-[4-[2,6-bis(diethylamino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-11 α ,17 α -dihydroxypregna-4-ene-3,20-dione dihydrochloride
- 72 21-[4-[4,6-bis(2-propenylamino)-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-4-ene-3,11,20-trione dihydrochloride
- 20 73 17 α -hydroxy-16 α -methyl-21-[4-[2,6-bis-(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione (E)-2-butenedioate (1:1) salt
- 74 17 α -hydroxy-21-[4-[2,6-di-(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione dihydrochloride hydrate
- 25 75 21-[4-[2,6-bis(diethylamino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-17 α -hydroxypregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione dihydrochloride hydrate
- 30 76 21-[4-[4,6-bis(diethylamino)-2-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-17 α -hydroxypregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione dihydrochloride hydrate
- 77 16 α -methyl-21-[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione
- 35 78 11 α -hydroxy-16 α -methyl-21-[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4-diene-3,20-dione
- 79 16 α -methyl-21-[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4-diene-3,20-dione

- 80 21-[4-[2,6-bis(diethylamino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-16 α -methylpregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione
- 81 21-[4-[2,6-bis(diethylamino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-11 α -hydroxy-16 α -methylpregna-1,4-diene-3,20-dione
- 5
- 82 21-[4-[2,6-bis(diethylamino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-16 α -methylpregna-1,4-diene-3,20-dione
- EXAMPLE 83 16 α -Methyl-21-[4-[2,6-bis(pyrrolidino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione
- 10 dimethane-sulfonate

A mixture of 4-(2,6-di-1-pyrrolidinyl-4-pyrimidinyl)-1-piperazine (PREPARATION A-22, 8.90 g), 21-iodo-16 α -methylpregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione (PREPARATION S-22, 12.79 g) and 3.90 g of dry potassium carbonate in 200 ml of acetonitrile is stirred at 60° for 4

15 hr. The mixture is partitioned between aqueous potassium carbonate and methylene chloride. The organic phase is filtered through sodium sulfate and concentrated. The residue is chromatographed on silica gel (methylene chloride to 2% methanol/methylene chloride) to give a

20 foam. This foam is crystallized from ethyl acetate, dissolved in ethyl acetate and treated with 5.16 g of methane sulfonic acid. The salt is triturated with ethyl acetate to give the title compound.

ExampleAmino Substituted Steroid Product (XI)

- 84 11 α -hydroxy-16 α -methyl-21-[4-[2,6-bis(pyrrolidino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4-diene-3,20-dione
- 25
- 85 16 α -methyl-21-[4-[2,6-bis(pyrrolidino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4-diene-3,20-dione
- 86 16 α -methyl-21-[4-[2,6-bis(morpholino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione
- 30
- 87 11 α -hydroxy-16 α -methyl-21-[4-[2,6-bis(morpholino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4-diene-3,20-dione
- 35
- 88 16 α -methyl-21-[4-[2,6-bis(morpholino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4-diene-3,20-dione
- 89 21-[4-[2,6-bis(allylamino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-16 α -methylpregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-

- 3,20-dione
- 90 21-[4-[2,6-bis(allylamino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-11 α -hydroxy-16 α -methylpregna-1,4-diene-3,20-dione
- 5 91 21-[4-[2,6-bis(allylamino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-16 α -methylpregna-1,4-diene-3,20-dione
- 92 21-[(2-(diethylamino)ethyl)amino]-9 α -fluoro-11 β ,17 α -dihydroxypregna-1,4-diene-3,20-dione trihydrochloride trihydrate
- 10 93 17 α -hydroxy-21-(4-morpholinyl)-pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione (E)-2-butanedioate (1:1) salt
- 94 21-[4-[2,6-di-(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-pregn-4-ene-3,11,20-trione dihydrochloride
- 15 95 21-[4-[2,6-di-(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione dihydrochloride
- 96 21-[4-[6-(diethylamino)-3-(dimethylamino)-2-pyridinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-17 α -hydroxypregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione dihydrochloride
- 20 97 21-[4-[2,6-di-(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-pregna-1,4-diene-3,20-dione dihydrochloride
- 25 98 21-[4-[2-pyridinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione dihydrochloride
- 99 3 α ,17 α -dihydroxy-21-[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]-5 β -pregnane-11,20-dione dihydrochloride hydrate
- 30 100 21-(4-acetyl-1-piperazinyl)-17 α -hydroxypregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione
- 101 17 α -hydroxy-21-(4-methyl-1-piperazinyl)-pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione

EXAMPLE 102 2,4-Bis(dipyrrolidino)-6-piperazinopyrimidine

- 35 Following the procedure of Example 0 and making non-critical variations but replacing the diethylamine with pyrrolidine 2,4-bis-(dipyrrolidino)-6-piperazinopyrimidine is obtained, NMR (CDCl₃) 1.05-1.3, 2.75-3.0, 3.25-3.65 and 4.95 δ .

EXAMPLE 103 17 α -Hydroxy-17 β -[[[(2-pyridinyl)methyl]amino]carbonyl]-androst-4-en-3-one (I)

17 α -Hydroxyl-17 β -carboxyandrost-4-en-3-one in dry methylene chloride is reacted with DCC and HOBT at 20-25° for 48 hr. (2-Pyridinyl)methylamine is added and the mixture stirred at 20-25° for 8 hr. The mixture is washed with sodium bicarbonate, water and saline, dried and concentrated. The concentrate is flash chromatographed on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate. The appropriate fractions are pooled and concentrated to give the title compound, high resolution mass spectroscopy 422.2585.

EXAMPLE 104 21-[4-(2,6-Bis(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregna-4,9(11)-dien-3-one hydrochloride (I)

A mixture of pregna-5,9(11)-dien-21-al 3-ethylene glycol ketal (PREPARATION S-29, 0.6 g), 4-(2,6-di-1-pyrrolidinyl-4-pyrimidinyl)-1-piperazine (PREPARATION A-22, 0.5 g) and methanol (50 ml) are stirred at 20-25° for 1 hr. Sodium cyanoborohydride (0.12 g) is added to the mixture and the resulting mixture is stirred at 20-25° for 18 hr. The methanol is removed under reduced pressure and the solids are washed twice with cold water and air dried. This material is triturated with ether to give a solid. This solid is stirred with acetone (20 ml) and hydrochloric acid (6 N, 2 ml) for 1 hr at 20-25°. The acetone is removed under reduced pressure and the residue is distributed between chloroform (50 ml) and sodium hydroxide (10%, 50 ml). The phases are separated and the aqueous phase is extracted with chloroform (50 ml). The organic phases are combined and dried over sodium sulfate and the organic solvent removed under reduced pressure to give an oil. The oil is flashed chromatographed on silica gel (100 g) eluting with chloroform/ ethyl acetate (3/2), the appropriate fractions are pooled and concentrated to give the free base of the title compound. The free base is reacted with ethereal hydrochloric acid, the solids are collected, triturated with ether twice and dried under a stream of nitrogen to give the title compound.

EXAMPLE 105 21-[4-(2,6-Bis(4-morpholinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl)-1-piperazinyl]-17 α -hydroxypregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione dihydrochloride, hydrate (I)

Following the general procedure of EXAMPLES 1-6A, 7, 8, 9-11 and

83 and making non-critical variations but starting with the amine of PREPARATION A-23 and the steroid of PREPARATION S-1, the title compound is obtained.

EXAMPLE 106 11 β -Hydroxy-21-[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregn-4-en-3-one dihydrochloride (I)

Following the general procedure of EXAMPLE 104 and making non-critical variations but starting with the amine of PREPARATION A-6 and the steroid of PREPARATION S-28, the title compound is obtained.

	<u>Example</u>	<u>Amino Substituted Steroid Product (XI)</u>
10	107	21-[4-(2,6-Bis(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregna-4-ene-3-one hydrochloride
	108	20-Methyl-21-[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregn-4-en-3-one
15	109	16 α -Methyl-21-[4-[2,6-bis(pyrrolidino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20 dione-monomethanesulfonate monohydrate
	110	21-[4-(2,6-Bis(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl)-1-piperazinyl]-1 α -cyanopregna-4,9(11)-dien-3-one-trihydrochloride, hydrate
20	111	21-[4-(2,6-Bis(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione dihydrochloride
25	112	21-[4-(2,6-Bis(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl)-1-piperazinyl]-20-methylpregna-1,4-dien-3-one methanesulfonate, hydrate
	113	21-[4-(2,6-Bis(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4,9(11),16-tetraene-3,20-dione methanesulfonate, hydrate
30	114	21-[4-(4,6-Bis(1-pyrrolidinyl)-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl)-1-piperazinyl]-16 α -methylpregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione dihydrochloride
	115	21-[4-[2-[4-[2,6-Bis(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-ethyl]-1-piperazinyl]-17 α -hydroxypregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione hydrochloride
35	116	21-[4-[2,6-Bis(4-morpholino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-

- piperazinyl]pregna-1,4-diene-3,20-dione dihydrochloride
- 117 21-[4-[2,6-Bis(diethylamino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-6 α -fluoro-17 α -hydroxy-16 β -methylpregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione dihydrochloride
- 5 118 6 α -Fluoro-17 α -hydroxy-16 β -methyl-21-[4-[2,6-bis(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione dihydrochloride
- 10 119 6 α -Fluoro-17 α -hydroxy-16 β -methyl-21-[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione dihydrochloride
- 120 21-[4-[4,6-Bis-(diethylamino)-2-pyridinyl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4-diene-3,20-dione dihydrochloride
- 15 121 16 α -Methyl-21-[4-[2,6-bis(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4-diene-3,20-dione dihydrochloride
- 122 21-[4-[3,6-Bis-(diethylamino)-2-pyridinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-16 α -methylpregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione hydrochloride
- 20 123 21-[4-(2,6-Bis(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl)-1-piperazinyl]-16 α ,17 α -dimethylpregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione hydrochloride
- 25 124 21-[4-[3,6-Bis(diethylamino)-2-pyridinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-16 α ,17 α -dimethylpregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione hydrochloride
- 125 3,17 α -Dihydroxy-21-[4-[2,6-bis(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-19-norpregna-1,3,5-(10)-trien-20-one 3-methyl ether (E)-2-butenedioate 1:1 salt
- 30

EXAMPLE 126 3 β -Hydroxy-16 α -methyl-21-[4-[2,6-bis(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]pregn-5-en-20-one

3 β -Hydroxy-21-iodo-16 α -methylpregn-5-en-20-one (10 g) is added all at once to 4-[2,6-bis(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]piperazine (16 g) in DMF (400 ml) at 65° and then concentrated to 50 ml under reduced pressure. The concentrate is added to sodium dihydrogen phosphate (0.3 M, 400 ml) and ethyl acetate (500 ml). The pH is

adjusted to 4.5 with 0.3 M phosphoric acid. The ethyl acetate layer is separated and extracted with sodium dihydrogen phosphate (0.3 M, 2 x 200 ml). The ethyl acetate extract is then washed with phosphoric acid (0.3 M, 400 ml). The acid extract is stirred and the pH is adjusted to 3.5 with sodium hydroxide (10%). The resulting precipitate is filtered, washed with water (200 ml) and dried to give the title compound.

Example	Amino Substituted Steroid Product (XI)
127	21-[4-[6-(Ethylamino)-2-pyridinyl]piperazinyl]-16 α -methylpregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione hydrochloride
128	21-[4-[6-(Diethylamino)-2-pyridinyl]piperazinyl]-16 α -methylpregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione hydrochloride
129	3,17 α -Dihydroxy-21-[4-[2,6-bis(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-19-norpregna-1,3,5-(10)-trien-20-one (E)-2-butenedioate 1:1 salt
130	3 β -Hydroxy-16 α -methyl-21-[4-[2,6-bis-(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-5 α -pregnan-20-one
131	3 α -Hydroxy-16 α -methyl-21-[4-[2,6-bis-(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-5 α -pregnan-20-one
132	16 α -Methyl-21-[4-[2,6-bis-(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4,6,9(11)-tetraene-3,20-dione
EXAMPLE 133	3 β -Hydroxy-16 α -methyl-21-[4-[2,6-bis-(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-5 α -pregnan-20-one 3-Phosphate

A mixture of 3 β -hydroxy-16 α -methyl-21-[4-[2,6-bis(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-5 α -pregnan-20-one (1.7 g) in acetone (15 ml) is added dropwise to a mixture of phosphorus oxychloride (1.6 g) in pyridine (15 ml) and acetone (20 ml) is stirred at - 5°. The resulting mixture is stirred at 0° for 1 hr the added to acetone/water (66 %, 150 ml) at - 10°. The mixture is stirred 15 min at 5 - 10° and then concentrated under reduced pressure to 60 ml. The resulting solid is filtered, washed with water (50 ml) and dried. The dried product is dissolved in methylene

-88-

chloride/ethanol (4/1, 50 ml), additional ethanol (50 ml) is added and the mixture concentrated to give the title compound.

EXAMPLE 134 3β -Hydroxy-16 α -methyl-21-[4-[2,6-bis(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-5 α -pregnan-20-one

5 3-Phosphate dipotassium salt

3β -Hydroxy-16 α -methyl-21-[4-[2,6-bis(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-5 α -pregnan-20-one 3-phosphate (EXAMPLE 133) is dissolved in methylene chloride/ethanol (4/1, 50 ml) and potassium hydroxide (1 N, 4.6 ml) is added. The mixture is concentrated to 50 ml under reduced pressure and the resulting solid filtered, washed with ethanol (25 ml) and dried to give the title compound.

EXAMPLE 135 3β -Hydroxy-16 α -methyl-21-[4-[2,6-bis(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]pregn-5-en-20-one 3-Phosphate

15

Following the general procedure of EXAMPLE 133 and making non-critical variations but starting with 3β -hydroxy-16 α -methyl-21-[4-[2,6-bis(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]pregn-5-en-20-one (EXAMPLE 126) the title compound is obtained.

20 EXAMPLE 136 3α -Hydroxy-16 α -methyl-21-[4-[2,6-bis(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-5 α -pregnan-20-one 3-Phosphate

Following the general procedure of EXAMPLE 133 and making non-critical variations but starting with 3α -hydroxy-16 α -methyl-21-[4-[2,6-bis(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-5 α -pregnan-20-one (EXAMPLE 131) the title compound is obtained.

EXAMPLE 137 16 α -Methyl-21-[4-[4,6-bis(2-pyridinyl)-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione

Following the general procedure of EXAMPLES 1-6A, 7, 8, 11-19, 83 and 126, and making non-critical variations but starting with 21-iodo16 α -methylpregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione (PREPARATION S-22) and 4-[4,6-bis(2-pyridinyl)-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl]piperazine the title compound is obtained.

EXAMPLE 138 16 α -Methyl-21-[4-[5,6-bis(2-pyridinyl)-1,2,4-triazin-3-yl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione

35

Following the general procedure of EXAMPLES 1-6A, 7, 8, 11-19, 83 and 126, and making non-critical variations but starting with 21-iodo16 α -methylpregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione (PREPARATION S-

22) and 4-[5,6-bis(2-pyridinyl)-1,2,4-triazin-3-yl]-1-piperazine the title compound is obtained.

EXAMPLE 139 16 α -Methyl-17 β -(1-oxo-4-[4-[2,6-bis(pyrrolidino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]butyl)androsta-4,9(11)-dien-3-one methanesulfonate

A mixture of 16 α -methyl-17 β -(1-oxo-[4-mesyloxy]butyl)androsta-4,9(11)-dien-3-one (PREPARATION 1, 3.77 g), 4-[2,6-bis(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]piperazine (PREPARATION A-22, 3.02 g), potassium carbonate (0.58 g) sodium iodide (0.12 g) and acetonitrile (170 ml) is stirred and heated under reflux for about 7 hr. The mixture is allowed to cool and is concentrated. The residue is partitioned between methylene chloride and aqueous potassium bicarbonate and the extract is concentrated. The concentrate is chromatographed on silica gel eluting with acetone/methylene chloride. The appropriate fractions are pooled to give the free amine of the title compound. A solution of methanesulfonic acid (1.44 g) in ether (80 ml) is added slowly to a solution of the free amino steroid (15 mmole) in methylene chloride (80 ml). The mixture is concentrated to a residue which is crystallized from methanol/ether to give the title compound.

EXAMPLE 140 16 α -Methyl-17 β -(1-oxo-4-[4-[4,6-bis(2-pyridinyl)-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl]-1-piperazinyl]butyl)androsta-4,9(11)-dien-3-one

Following the general procedure of EXAMPLE 139 and making non-critical variations but starting with 16 α -methyl-17 β -(1-oxo-[4-mesyloxy]butyl)androsta-4,9(11)-dien-3-one (PREPARATION 1) and 4-[4,6-bis(2-pyridinyl)-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl]piperazine (PREPARATION A-49) the title compound is obtained.

EXAMPLE 141 16 α -Methyl-17 β -(1-oxo-4-[4-[6-(ethylamino)-2-pyridinyl]-1-piperazinyl]butyl)androsta-4,9(11)-dien-3-one

Following the general procedure of EXAMPLE 139 and making non-critical variations but starting with 16 α -methyl-17 β -(1-oxo-[4-mesyloxy]butyl)androsta-4,9(11)-dien-3-one (PREPARATION 1) and 4-[6-(ethylamino)-2-pyridinyl]piperazine (PREPARATION A-47) the title compound is obtained.

EXAMPLE A Conjugated Diene Formation Assay

The formation of conjugated dienes as assayed by Braughler, J.

1
Neurochem., 44, 1282 (1985), Bucher, Fund. Applied Tox., 3, 222 (1983) and Tein, Arch. Biochem. Biophys., 216, 142 (1982) is a standard pharmacological laboratory procedure useful for identifying compounds which inhibit lipid peroxidation. Since lipid peroxidation is involved in the pathophysiology of central nervous system trauma, compounds which inhibit conjugated diene formation are useful in treating the conditions listed below.

5
Inhibition of conjugated diene formation as measured by any of the above procedures or the modified procedure below demonstrates usefulness in treating spinal trauma, mild and/or moderate to severe head injury, subarachnoid hemorrhage and subsequent cerebral vasospasm, ischemic (thromboembolic) stroke, muscular dystrophy, adriamycin cardiac toxicity, Parkinsonism, Alzheimer's disease, other degenerative neurological disorders, multiple sclerosis, organ damage during 15
20
25
30
35
refusion after transplant, skin graft rejection, hemorrhagic, traumatic, or septic shock, severe burns, ARDS, allergic reactions, emphysema and post burn pulmonary complication. Further, an inhibition of conjugated diene formation also demonstrates usefulness in preventing damage following cardiopulmonary resuscitation, neurological or cardiovascular surgery and cardiac infarction.

While not necessary to demonstrate conjugated diene inhibition, the above assays have been modified as follows: rat brain synaptosomes are prepared according to the procedure described in J. Neurochem. 44, 1282 (1985). Synaptosomal suspension (10 μ l) is added to 1 ml of physiological (normal) saline containing 1 % Lubrol PX (Sigma Chemical Co. St. Louis, Mo.), 100 μ M hydrogen peroxide and 100 μ M (or less) of the drug to be tested prepared in either absolute ethanol or water depending upon solubility. The reaction is started by the rapid addition of 200 μ M ferrous ammonium sulfate prepared in argon-purged water. The sample is rapidly mixed and the change in absorbance at 232nm is followed in a Gilford Response Spectrophotometer equipped with a rapid sampler. Due to the rapidity of the reaction, rapid addition of the iron, rapid mixing and sampling are obligatory to the accuracy of the assay. For best results absorbance readings of one/sec should be started within 5 sec following the addition of iron. The initial linear rate of absorbance change during the first 30 sec of reaction are compared with the rate of a reaction containing all reagents except synaptosomes. The difference

in rates is the rate of conjugated diene formation. Rates with drug are compared to rates obtained in the absence of drug and the % inhibition is calculated. A compound that inhibits conjugated diene formation by 50% or more is considered to be "active".

- 5 The compounds of Examples 2, 4, 5, 6B-8, 10-22, 24-28, 30-34, 36-41, 43-45, 47, 50-54, 58-76, 83, 84, 86, 93-99, 103-107, 111, 112 and 114-122 demonstrate such activity by inhibition of conjugated dienes.

- The above in vitro test/assay is a standard pharmacological laboratory procedure for demonstrating compounds which are useful in treating the conditions listed above. Following the in vivo mouse head injury procedure of Hall, J. Neurosurg., 62, 882 (1985) compounds which statistically significantly ($p < 0.05$) increase the 1 hr neurological recovery following head injury are considered preferred compounds for treating the above conditions, these are:

% Increase in 1 hr Post-Injury

Grip Test Scores After 3 mg/kg

Compound of Example

	200.8	127
	199.7	69
20	184.4	109
	148.3	70
	134.5	83
	112.6	18

EXAMPLE B Arachidonic Acid Antagonism Assay (AAAA)

- 25 The Arachidonic Acid Antagonism Assay (AAAA) as set forth in Thrombosis Res., 9, 67 (1976) is a standard laboratory procedure for demonstrating antagonism of the effects of arachidonic acid metabolites. Since these metabolites contribute to the pathological problems associated with stroke, spinal trauma and head injury, compounds which antagonize arachidonic acid are useful in treating stroke, spinal trauma and head injury. Compounds which significantly elevate the LD₅₀ of arachidonic acid in animals are considered to be useful for the treatment of these conditions.

- While not necessary to determine arachidonic acid antagonism, 35 the above assay has been modified as follows: Charles River male CF-1 mice weighing 18-22g are treated IV with the test compound dissolved in 1.0% Tween-80 and 0.1% hydrochloric acid in distilled water, 0.2 ml total volume. Fifteen minutes later sodium arachidonate (90%

pure) in physiological (normal) saline is injected into the tail vein. The LD₅₀ is measured using the Spearman-Kärber method with a log dose interval of 0.05 (N=6). Compounds which elevate the LD₅₀ outside of the 95% confidence interval of the control LD₅₀ are considered to be "active".

The compounds of Examples 2, 4, 11-17, 19, 21, 22, 24, 25, 29, 41, 45, 47, 51, 53, 54, 57, 60, 62, 74, 75, 93 and 99-101 demonstrate arachidonic acid antagonism.

The following are test results in the Arachidonic Acid Antagonism Assay for the compounds identified:

	% of Control LD ₅₀	
	100mg/kg	Compound of Example No.
	150	17
	141	19
15	138	62
	124	57

EXAMPLE C Malonyldialdehyde (MDA) Formation Assay

The MDA assays of Buege and Aust, Methods in Enzymology, Fleisher and Packer Editors, Academic Press, 1978, New York, Vol LII, p 302-310 and Kohn and Liversedge, J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther. 82, 292 (1944) are standard pharmacological laboratory procedures for demonstrating the occurrence of lipid peroxidation by the formation of MDA. Since lipid peroxidation is involved in the pathophysiology of central nervous system trauma, compounds which inhibit MDA formation are useful in treating the conditions listed below.

MDA formation as measured by any of the above procedures or the modified procedure below demonstrates usefulness in treating spinal trauma, mild and/or moderate to severe head injury, subarachnoid hemorrhage and subsequent cerebral vasospasm, ischemic (thromboembolic) stroke, muscular dystrophy, adriamycin cardiac toxicity, Parkinsonism, Alzheimer's disease, other degenerative neurological disorders, multiple sclerosis, organ damage during reperfusion after transplant, skin graft rejection, hemorrhagic, traumatic and septic shock, severe burns, ARDS, allergic reactions, emphysema and post burn pulmonary complication. Further, MDA formation also demonstrates usefulness in preventing damage following cardiopulmonary resuscitation, neurological or cardiovascular surgery and cardiac infarction.

-93-

While not necessary to determine MDA formation, the above assays have been modified as follows: rat brain synaptosomes are prepared as described in the Example about the conjugated diene assay, except that the final wash of the synaptosomes and final suspension are in physiological (normal) saline in which the pH has been adjusted to 7.0. The synaptosomes are incubated for 10 min at 37° in physiological (normal) saline pH 7.0 (total volume = 100 ul) containing; 10 ul synaptosomal suspension, 10% DMSO plus or minus drug, 150 uM Fe⁺⁺⁺ and 50 uM Fe⁺⁺. The incubation is started by the rapid addition of iron to the otherwise complete reaction. The iron solutions are prepared fresh as ferric chloride and/ferrous ammonium sulfate in argon-purged water. Following the 10 min incubation, the reaction is stopped by the addition of 500 ul ice-cold 12% trichloroacetic acid prepared in 0.5 N hydrochloric acid. Water (300 ul) is then added along with 100 ul of freshly prepared thiobarbituric acid (3.3% in 0.5N sodium hydroxide) and 10 ul of 5mM desferrioxamine. The sample is then heated in a boiling water bath for 20 minutes. The samples are cooled and centrifuged for 15 minutes at 1500 xg and the absorbance of the supernatant fraction is read at 532 nm. The % inhibition of MDA formation is calculated by dividing the absorbance of sample containing drug by the absorbance of samples incubated without drug. Reaction blanks are samples incubated in the absence of iron. A compound that inhibits MDA formation by 50% or more at a concentration of 200µM or less is considered "active".

The compounds of Examples 17, 47, 49-52, 62, 67-71, 73-75, 83, 86, 95-97, 104, 107, 110, 111-113, 118, 120, 121, 125, 127 and 129 demonstrate such activity by inhibition of MDA formation.

The above in vitro test/assay is a standard pharmacological laboratory procedure for demonstrating compounds which are useful in treating the conditions listed above. Following the in vivo mouse head injury procedure of Hall, J. Neurosurg., 62, 882 (1985) compounds which statistically significantly (p < 0.05) increase the 1 hr neurological recovery following head injury are considered preferred compounds for treating the above conditions, these are:

* Increase in 1 hr Post-Injury

Grip Test Scores After 3 mg/kg

Compound of Example

200.8

127

199.7

69

-94-

184.4	109
148.3	70
134.5	83
112.6	18

5 **EXAMPLE D** AcylCoA:Cholesterol Acyltransferase (ACAT) Inhibition Assay

ACAT esterifies arterial cholesterol which is a key reaction in the development of atherosclerosis. The procedure of Bell, Can. J. Biochem. 60, 967 (1982) provides a standard procedure for demonstrating which compounds inhibit ACAT and therefore inhibit formation of esterified arterial cholesterol thereby preventing atherosclerosis. In the ACAT assay it is preferred to use Fu5AH cells, see Lipids 9, 526 (1974). According to this procedure, compounds which inhibit ACAT activity equal to, or greater than, that of chlorpromazine are considered "active".

The compounds of Examples 3, 17 and 18 are active in inhibiting ACAT.

The following are test results in the ACAT assay for the compounds identified:

20	% Inhibition of ACAT	
	(5 µg/ml)	Compound of Example
	63.9	3
	48.4	18
	32.2	17

25 **EXAMPLE E** Antiatherosclerosis Screen in Susceptible to Experimental Atherosclerosis (SEA) Japanese Quail

Demonstration of antiatherosclerotic activity of a compound in SEA Japanese Quail is done by showing that the compound reduces the serum and arterial cholesterol in quail fed an atherogenic diet. This standard laboratory procedure for demonstrating a reduction in arterial and serum cholesterol in SEA Japanese quail has been described by Stevens in Artherosclerosis 56, 313 (1985). While not necessary, some minor modifications for extraction of cholesterol from the artery have been made. These are as follows: frozen arteries are homogenized in hexane/isopropanol (3/2) and the volume adjusted with Triton 100 solution (1.5% in hexane/isopropanol) to 7 ml. After standing 12 hr at 20-25°, the supernatant, obtained by low speed centrifugation is evaporated until dry and then the residue is

suspended in 0.5 ml of 5% Triton 100 in isopropanol. This suspension is incubated for 10 min at 45° to dissolve the material. This solution as well as the diluted serum samples are analyzed for cholesterol by standard clinical chemistry analyzer methods.

- 5 According to the above procedure compounds which decrease serum or arterial cholesterol > 30 % are considered to be "active".

Compounds which reduce serum and arterial cholesterol and are useful in treating arteriosclerosis and its complications; for example, reduction of serum cholesterol by drugs reduces the incidence of coronary heart disease, JAMA 251, 351 (1984) and JAMA 251, 365 (1984).

The compound of Example 3 demonstrates reduction of serum and arterial cholesterol.

EXAMPLE F Inhibition of Interleukin-1

- 15 The inhibition of interleukin-1 induced T cell proliferation assay, Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. USA, 78, 1133 (1981) is a standard laboratory procedure for demonstrating inhibition of interleukin-1 bioactivities. Since people with arthritis make excess interleukin 1, compounds which inhibit the activity of interleukin 1 are useful
- 20 in the treatment of arthritis. According to this procedure compounds which inhibit the activity of interleukin 1 greater than 30% at 10^{-6} M are considered to be "active".

The compounds of Examples 21, 37, 47, 83, 84, 86, 94, 96, 97, 101, 105 and 120 demonstrate inhibition of interleukin 1.

25	<u>% Inhibition at 10^{-6} M</u>	<u>Compound of Example</u>
	84	86
	77	96
	76	105
	62	83
30	56	120

EXAMPLE G Inhibition of Mucous Secretion

- The inhibition of mucous secretion assay of Johnson Int. Arch. of Allergy and Applied Immunology 75, 97 (1984) is a standard pharmacological laboratory procedure for demonstrating
- 35 inhibition of mucous secretions and therefore usefulness in preventing and/or treating mucous secretions, asthma, inflammatory lung diseases, bronchitis, allergic reactions and ARDS. According to this procedure compounds which inhibit or block enhancement of induced

mucous secretions when tested are considered to be "active".

The compounds of Examples 2, 4, 16, 18, 83 and 105 demonstrate such activity.

The test results disclose that the compounds of Examples 2, 83 and 105 are the preferred mucous inhibitors.

EXAMPLE H Asthma Test in Ovalbumin Sensitized Guinea Pigs

The ovalbumin sensitized guinea pig test, Brit. J. Pharm. 78, 67 (1983) is a standard laboratory procedure for demonstrating inhibition of bronchoconstriction and therefore use in treating/preventing asthma. While not necessary the above test has been modified as follows. Male guinea pigs (500-700 g at the time of antigen challenge) are sensitized by IM injection of ovalbumin (5%, 0.35 ml) into each hind limb and repeated 6 days later. Five weeks after the initial injection of ovalbumin, the animals are anesthetized with urethane (1.5 g/kg intraperitoneally), the trachea cannulated and the lungs ventilated at constant volume using a Harvard Apparatus Rodent Respirator. Tracheal pressure is measured from a side-arm of the tracheal cannula via a Statham P23AC pressure transducer of a furnace control micromanometer. The chest is opened along the mid-line. Bronchoconstriction is measured as the absolute increase in transpulmonary pressure in cm water with respect to the atmosphere. Blood pressure is recorded using a Statham P23Db pressure transducer via a catheter inserted into a carotid artery. Heart rate is derived from the blood pressure signal using a Grass 7P4F tachograph. A jugular vein is catheterized for injection of drugs and antigen. The animals are pretreated with the following: indomethacin (10 mg/kg, 15 min prior to antigen), pyrilamine maleate (2 mg/kg, 10/11 min before antigen), and propranolol (0.25 mg/kg, 5 min prior to antigen). Antigen challenge consists of ovalbumin (0.3 mg/kg) given IV.

The compounds to be tested are administered by either IV (compound precedes the antigen challenge by four minutes), orally (fasted animals are dosed at either 2 or 4 hr prior to challenge) or by aerosol (the compound is nebulized thru the Harvard respirator and directly into the tracheal cannula 180 sec four min prior to the IV antigen challenge). Vehicles include IV (saline), oral (emulphor or 0.1% Tween 80) or for aerosol (DMSO).

The antigen provocation produces a slowly developing bronchoconstriction which lasts at least 15 min. The percent inhibition at

-97-

various times points after antigen challenge compares the test compound to control animals (vehicle only). According to this procedure compounds which give 50% or greater inhibition at 10 mg/kg are considered to be "active".

5 EXAMPLE I Inhibition of Tumor Growth

The fertile egg or chick embryo assay of Folkman, Science 221, 719 (1983) is the standard pharmacological laboratory procedure for demonstrating inhibition of angiogenesis, and therefore of tumor growth [Folkman, in Advances in Cancer Research, G. Klein and S. Weinhouse, ed., 43, 175 (1985)]. According to this procedure
10 compounds which are considered to be "active" (i.e. antiangiogenic) give an avascular zone of 4 mm or greater in some embryos when tested at 50 μ g/10 μ l in the presence of 50 μ g/10 μ of heparin.

The compounds of Examples 2-5, 6B, 8-10, 12-18, 20, 21, 24,
15 26-30, 32, 33, 34, 36, 37, 39-41, 43-48, 51-55, 63, 64, 83, 86, 97, 99, 104 and 105 demonstrate inhibition of angiogenesis.

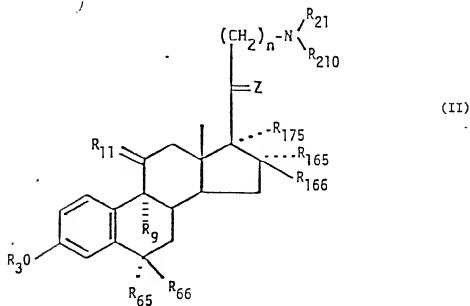
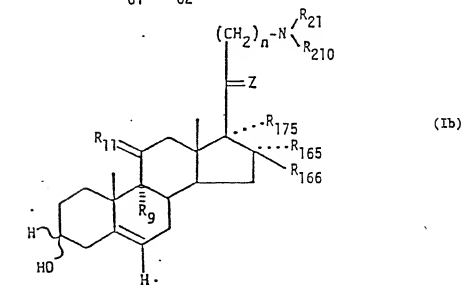
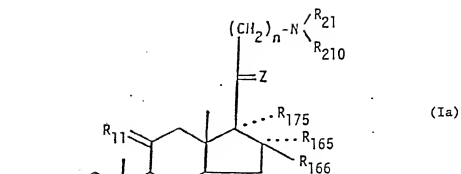
The following are test results in the Folkman assay for the compounds identified:

20	% of Embryos with 4 mm or Greater Avascular Zone		Compound of Example No.
	91		21, 16
	85		2
	80		41
	75		44
25	73		28
	72		20

EXAMPLE J Aspirin Induced Ulcer Test

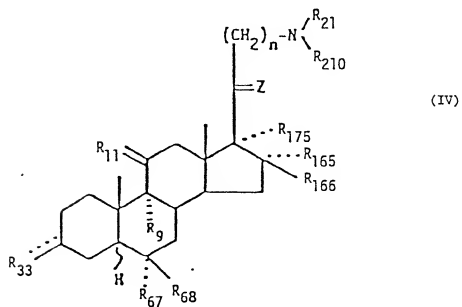
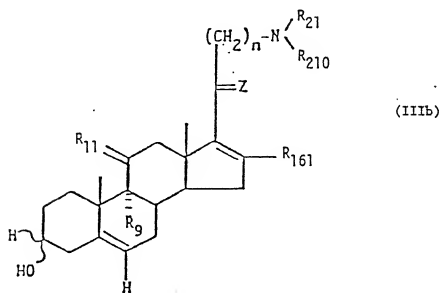
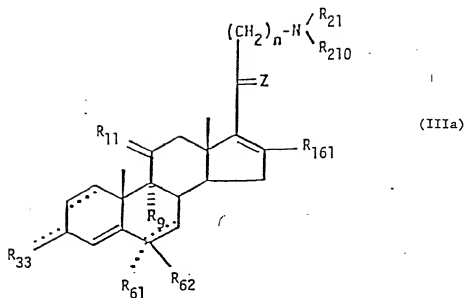
The aspirin/cold induced ulcer assay of Rainsford, Agents and
30 Actions 5, 553 (1975) is a standard pharmacological laboratory procedure for demonstrating anti-ulcer activity. According to this procedure compounds which give a 50% or more reduction of ulcer index are considered to be "active".

The compound of Example 16 demonstrates anti-ulcer activity.

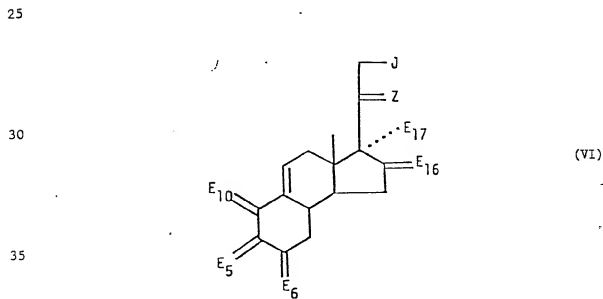
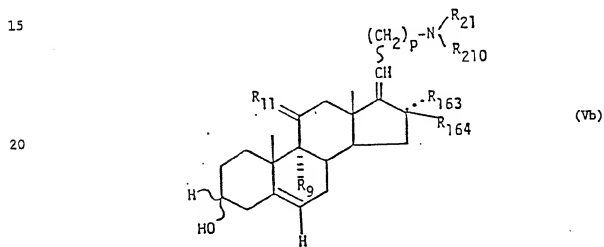
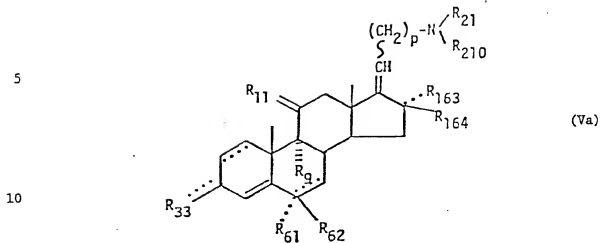
CHART A

499-

CHART B







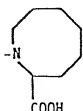


-100-

CHART C

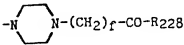
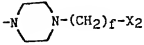
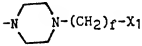

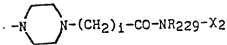
-101-

CHART 'DR₂₁/R₂₁₀

	<u>Name</u>	<u>Chemical Structure</u>	<u>Formula</u> <u>No.</u>
5	1-piperazinyl-(C ₂ -C ₄) optionally substituted in the 4-position	-(C ₂ -C ₄ alkyl)-N  N-(X ₁ or X ₂) ₀₋₁	[B]
10	1-piperazinylacetyl substituted in the 4-position	-acetyl-N  N-X ₂	[L]
15	1-piperazinylcarbonylmethyl substituted in the 4-position	-carbonylmethyl-N  N-X ₂	[M]
20	2-(carboxy)-1-pyrrolidinyl		[C-1]
25	2-(carboxy)-1-piperidinyl		[C-2]
30	2-(carboxy)-1-hexamethyleneimino		[C-3]
35	2-(carboxy)-1-heptamethyleneimino		[C-4]

-102-

CHART D - continuedR₂₁/R₂₁₀

	<u>Name</u>	<u>Chemical Structure</u>	<u>Formula No.</u>
5	1-piperazinyl substituted in the 4-position		[D]
10	1-piperazinyl substituted in the 4-position		[E]
15	1-piperazinyl substituted in the 4-position		[F]
20	4-hydroxy-1-piperidinyl substituted in the 4-position		[G]
25	1-piperazinyl substituted in the 4-position		[N]

-103-

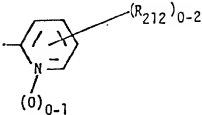
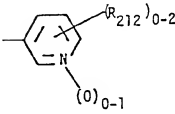
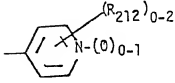
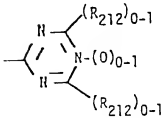
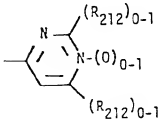
CHART EE₂₁₂

	<u>Name</u>	<u>Chemical Structure</u>	<u>Formula</u> <u>No.</u>
5	$*CH_2-(CH_2)_c-G-(CH_2)_d-CH_2-N^*-$		[a]
10	3-pyrrolin-1-yl		[b]
15	pyrrol-1-yl optionally substituted		[c]
20	piperidin-1-yl optionally substituted		[d]
25	1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridin-1-yl		[e]
30	1-hexamethyleneimino containing a 3- or 4- double bond or 3- and 5- double bonds		[f]
	1,4-dihydro-1-pyridinyl substituted in the 4-position		[g]

-104-

CHART FX₂

Formula

<u>Name</u>	<u>Chemical Structure</u>	<u>No.</u>
pyridin-2-,		(1)
3-,		(2)
or 4-yl optionally substituted optionally as the N-oxide		(3)
1,3,5-triazin-4-yl or the N-oxide thereof optionally substituted at the 2- and/or 6- position		(4)
pyrimidin-4-yl or the N-oxide thereof optionally substituted at the 2- and/or 6-position		(5)

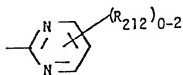
-105-

CHART F - continued X_2

Formula

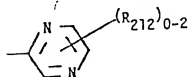
NameChemical StructureNo.

5

pyrimidin-2-yl optionally
substituted

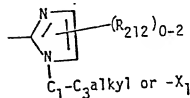
(6)

10

pyrazin-2-yl optionally
substituted

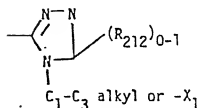
(7)

15

imidazol-2-yl optionally
substituted

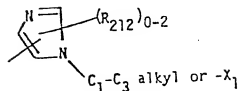
(8)

20

1,3,4-triazol-2-yl optionally
substituted

(9)

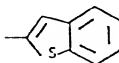
25

imidazol-4- or 5-yl optionally
substituted

(10)

30

35 benzo[b]thien-2-yl



(12a)

-106-

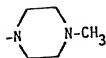
CHART F - continued

	<u>Name</u>	<u>Chemical Structure</u>	<u>Formula No.</u>
5	indol-2-yl		(12b)
10	benzo[b]thiazol-2-yl		(12c)
15	benzimidazol-2-yl		(12d)
20	4-[2-[4-[2,6-bis-(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]ethyl]-piperazinyl		(13)
25	1,2,4-triazin-3-yl optionally substituted at the 5- and/or 6-position		(14)
30			

-107-

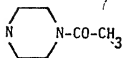
CHART G

5



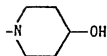
J1

10



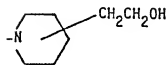
J2

15



J3

20



J4

25



J5

30

35

-108-

CHART H

<u>Compound of Example</u>		<u>Physical Data</u>	
		<u>m.p.</u>	<u>MS [M + H]⁺</u>
5	0	See specification	
	1	None	
	2	213-215°	
	3	189-194° dec	
10	4	170-174° dec	577
	5	203-205°	572
	6A	172-174°	
	6B	195-197°	
	7	200-203°	546
15	8	209-211°	491
	9	108-110°	561
	10	174-175.5°	566, 568
	11	164-166°	520
	12	240-245°	568, 570
20	13	215-216°	519
	14	195-200°	631
	15	189-194°	660
	16	184-186°	633
	17	154-159°	645
25	18	184-190°	645
	19		687
	20	154-157°	
	21	145-148°	
	22	228-231°	
30	23	245°	
	24	187° dec	491
	25		505
	26		522
	27		534
35	28		505
	29		524
	30		537
	31		601

-109-

CHART H - continued

	32		635
	33		549
	34		538
5	35	233° dec	
	36		491
	37		688
	38		503
	39	273-275° dec	
10	40	201° dec	
	41	210° dec	535
	42	219° dec	563
	43	219° dec	492
	44	204° dec	
15	45	202° dec	
	46	192°	
	47	193-196° dec	641
	48	243-250° dec	
	49	197-208° dec	
20	50		651
	51		641
	52		572
	53	218° dec	635
	54	143-146°	503
25	55	139-142°	
	56		478
	57		620
	58	169° dec	
	59	181° dec	
30	60	184° dec	
	61	142° dec	
	62	190-195°	
	63	195-196°	
	64	156-158°	
35	65		473
	66		505
	67		630

-110-

CHART H - continued

	68		575
	69		634
	70		648
5	71	185° dec	
	72	182°	
	73	220-230° dec	
	74	215° dec	
	75	165-175° dec	
10	76	160-165°	
	83		625
	84	215° dec	
	86	127° dec	657
	92	220-225° dec	
15	93	134-135°	
	94	221° dec	
	95	217° dec	
	96	182° dec	
	97	217° dec	
20	98	173° dec	
	99	195° dec	
	100	152-155°	
	101	139-140°	426
	102	See specification	
25	103	See specification	
	104	212-214° dec	599
	105	205-208° dec	661
	106	243-245° dec	479
	107		615
30	108		476
	109	181-185 dec	
	110	74,388E 19129-FJVD-22	
	111	210° dec	
	112		613
35	113		609
	114	219° dec	
	115	215-222° dec	741 (M ⁺)

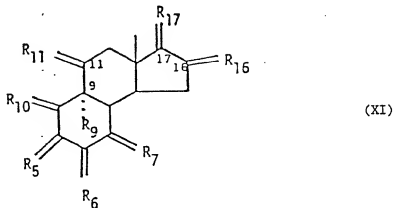
-111-

CHART H - continued

	116		644 (M ⁺)
	117		664 (M ⁺)
	118		660 (M ⁺)
5	119		522 (M ⁺)
	120		615 (M ⁺)
	121		626 (M ⁺)
	122		627 (M ⁺)
	125	164° dec	629 (M ⁺)
10	126	152-154°	630
	127	194°/dec	
	129	179-185° dec	615 (M ⁺)
	130	151-154°	
	131	159-162°	
15	132		623 (M ₄)
	133	212-215°	
	135	260-265°	

CLAIMS

1. An amino substituted steroid of formula XI



where:

(A-I) R_6 is α - R_{61} : β - R_{62} , R_{10} is α - R_{101} : β - R_{102} and R_7 is α -H: β -H, where one of R_{61} and R_{62} is -H, and the other is -H, -F, or C_1 - C_3 alkyl, R_{102} is -CH₃, R_{101} and R_5 taken together are -(CH₂)₂-C(=R₃₃)-CH= or -CH=CH-CO-CH=, where R_{33} is -O or α -H: β -OR₃₄ or α -OR₃₄: β -H, where R_{34} is -H, -P(=O)(OH)₂, -CO-CH₃, -CO-C₂H₅, -CO-C₆H₅, -CO-O-CH₃ or -CO-O-C₂H₅;

(A-II) R_5 is α - R_{53} : β - R_{54} , R_6 is α - R_{63} : β - R_{64} , R_{10} is α - R_{103} : β - R_{104} and R_7 is α -H: β -H, where one of R_{63} and R_{64} is -H, and the other taken together with one of R_{53} and R_{54} forms a second bond between C₅ and C₆, R_{104} is -CH₃, R_{103} and the other of R_{53} and R_{54} taken together are -(CH₂)₂-C(H)(OH)-CH₂- or -(CH₂)₂-C[H][OP(=O)(OH)₂]-CH₂-;

(A-III) R_{10} and R_5 taken together are -CH-CH-C(OR₃)-CH= where R_3 is -H, -P(=O)(OH)₂, C_1 - C_3 alkyl, -CO-H, C_2 - C_4 alkanoyl or benzyl, R_6 is α - R_{65} : β - R_{66} where one of R_{65} and R_{66} is -H, and the other is -H, -F, or C_1 - C_3 alkyl and R_7 is α -H: β -H;

(A-IV) R_5 is α - R_{57} : β - R_{58} , R_6 is α - R_{67} : β - R_{68} , R_7 is α -H: β -H and R_{10} is α - R_{107} : β - R_{108} , where one of R_{57} and R_{58} is -H, R_{107} and the other of R_{57} and R_{58} taken together are -(CH₂)₂-C(=R₃₃)-CH₂, where R_{33} is as defined above, R_{108} is -CH₃, where one of R_{67} and R_{68} is -H and the other is -H, -F, or C_1 - C_3 alkyl;

(A-V) R_6 is R_{69} : R_{610} , R_7 is R_{79} : R_{710} , R_{10} is α - R_{109} : R_{1010} , where one of R_{69} and R_{610} is -H and the other taken together with one of R_{79} and R_{710} forms a second bond between C₆ and C₇, and the other of

-113-

R₇₉ and R₇₁₀ is -H, R₁₀₁₀ is -CH₃, R₁₀₉ and R₅ taken together are -(CH₂)₂-C(-R₃₃)-CH- or -CH-CH-CO-CH-, where R₃₃ is as defined above; where:

(C-I) R₁₁ is α -R₁₁₁: β -R₁₁₂, where one of R₁₁₁ and R₁₁₂ is taken together with R₉ to form a second bond between C₉ and C₁₁ and the other of R₁₁₁ and R₁₁₂ is -H;

(C-II) R₉ is -Cl and R₁₁ is -O or α -H: β -R₁₁₄ where R₁₁₄ is -Cl or -OH;

(C-III) R₉ is -H or -F and R₁₁ is -O or α -R₁₁₅: β -R₁₁₆, where one of R₁₁₅ and R₁₁₆ is -H, and the other of R₁₁₅ and R₁₁₆ is -H, -OH or C₁-C₁₂ alkoxy;

(C-IV) R₉ is -H or -F and R₁₁ is α -O-CO-R₁₁₇: β -H, where R₁₁₇ is

(A) C₁-C₃ alkyl,

(B) C₁-C₁₂ alkoxy,

15 (C) furanyl,

(D) -NR₁₂₂R₁₂₃, where one of R₁₂₂ and R₁₂₃ is -H, methyl or ethyl and the other is -H, C₁-C₄ alkyl or phenyl,

(E) -X₃-X₁, where X₃ is -O- or a valence bond, where X₁ is phenyl optionally substituted with 1 through 2 -Cl, -Br, C₁-C₃ alkoxy, -COOH, -NH₂, C₁-C₃ alkylamino, di(C₁-C₃)alkylamino, where the alkyl groups are the same or different, 1-pyrrolidinyl-, 1-piperidinyl-, 1-hexamethylenimino-, 1-heptamethylenimino-, C₂-C₄ acylamino and -NH-CHO or with 1 -F or -CF₃;

where:

25 (D-I) R₁₆ is R₁₆₁:R₁₆₂ and R₁₇ is R₁₇₁:R₁₇₂, where one of R₁₆₁ and R₁₆₂ is -H or -CH₃ and the other taken together with one of R₁₇₁ and R₁₇₂ forms a second bond between C₁₆ and C₁₇, and the other of R₁₇₁ and R₁₇₂ is -C(-Z)-(CH₂)_n-NR₂₁R₂₁₀, where Z is -O, -CH₂ or R₁₇₉:H where R₁₇₉ is -H or -CH₃, where n is 0 through 6, where

30 (A) R₂₁ is

(1) -(CH₂)_m-NR₂₁₁-X₂, where m is 2, 3 or 4, where R₂₁₁ is -H or C₁-C₃ alkyl, where X₂ is: [A]

(a) pyridin-2-, 3- or 4-yl or the N-oxide thereof optionally substituted by 1 or 2 R₂₁₂, being the same or different, where R₂₁₂ is

(i) -F,

(ii) -Cl,

(iii) -Br,

-114-

- (iv) C₁-C₅ alkyl,
 (v) -CH₂-CH-CH₂,
 (vi) -X₁, where X₁ is as defined above,
 (vii) -NR₂₁₃R₂₁₃ where the R₂₁₃'s are the
 5 same or different and are -H, C₁-C₃ alkyl or -CH₂-CH-CH₂,
 (viii) *CH₂-(CH₂)_q-CH₂-N* where the atoms
 marked with an asterisk (*) are bonded to each other resulting in the
 formation of a ring, where q is 1 through 5,
 (viiiβ) *CH₂-CH₂-(CH₂)_c-G-(CH₂)_d-CH₂-CH₂-N*
 10 where the atoms marked with an asterisk (*) are bonded to each other
 resulting in the formation of a ring, where G is -O-, -S-, -SO-,
 -SO₂- or -NHR₂₁₄, where R₂₁₄ is -H, C₁-C₃ alkyl, or X₁ as defined
 above, where c and d are the same or different and are 0 through 2
 with the proviso that the total number of ring carbon atoms is 4, 5
 15 or 6, [a]
 (ix) 3-pyrrolin-1-yl, [b]
 (x) pyrrol-1-yl optionally substituted with
 C₁-C₃ alkyl, [c]
 (xi) piperidin-1-yl optionally substituted
 20 with 1 or 2 C₁-C₃ alkyl, [d]
 (xii) 1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridin-1-yl, [e]
 (xiii) 1-hexamethyleneimino containing a 3-
 or 4- double bond or 3- and 5- double bonds, [f]
 (xiv) 1,4-dihydro-1-pyridinyl substituted in
 25 the 4 position by two C₁-C₃ alkyl being the same or different, [g]
 (xv) -OH,
 (xvi) C₁-C₃ alkoxy,
 (xvii) -NR₂₁₇-(CH₂)_e-Q where Q is 2-pyridi-
 nyl where R₂₁₇ is -H or C₁-C₃ alkyl and e is 0 through 3, (1)
 30 (xviii) pyridin-2-, 3- or 4-yl,
 (b) 1,3,5-triazin-4-yl or the N-oxide thereof
 optionally substituted at the 2- and/or 6- position with R₂₁₂ is as-
 defined above, (4)
 (c) pyrimidin-4-yl or the N-oxide thereof
 35 optionally substituted at the 2- and/or 6- position with R₂₁₂ is as
 defined above, (5)
 (d) pyrimidin-2-yl optionally substituted at 4-
 and/or 6- position with 1 or 2 R₂₁₂ as is defined above, (6)

-115-

(e) pyrazin-2-yl optionally substituted with 1 or 2 R₂₁₂ as is defined above, (7)

(f) imidazol-2-yl optionally substituted in the 1 position with C₁-C₃ alkyl or -X₁, where X₁ is as defined above, and further optionally substituted with 1 or 2 R₂₁₂ as defined above, (8)

(g) 1,3,4-triazol-2-yl optionally substituted in the 1 position with C₁-C₃ alkyl or -X₁, where X₁ is as defined above, and further optionally substituted with R₂₁₂ as defined above, (9)

(h) imidazol-4- or 5-yl optionally substituted in the 1 position with C₁-C₃ alkyl or -X₁, where X₁ is as defined above, and further optionally substituted with 1 or 2 R₂₁₂ as defined above, (10)

(i) benzo[b]thien-2-yl, (12a)

(j) indol-2-yl, (12b)

(k) benzo[b]thiazol-2-yl, (12c)

(l) benzimidazol-2-yl, (12d)

(m) 4-[2-[4-[2,6-bis(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]ethyl]piperazinyl, (13)

(n) 1,2,4-triazin-3-yl optionally substituted at the 5- and/or 6- position with R₂₁₂ as is defined above, (14)

(2) (1-piperazinyl)-(C₂-C₄)alkyl optionally substituted in the 4- position with -X₁ or -X₂ as defined above, [B]

(3) -X₂, as defined above, [O]

(4) -(CH₂)_m-X₄ where m is as defined above and where X₄ is

(a) -O-CH₂CH₂-Y, where Y is C₁-C₃ alkylamino, di(C₁-C₃)alkylamino where the alkyl groups are the same or different, C₃-C₆ alkyleneimino, optionally substituted with 1 or 2 C₁-C₃ alkyl,

(b) -NR₂₂₀CH₂CH₂-Y, where R₂₂₀ is -H or C₁-C₃ alkyl and Y is as defined above,

(c) -(CH₂)_g-N(R₂₂₀)-X₂, where g is 2, 3 or 4, and where R₂₂₀ and X₂ are as defined above, [H]

(5) -(CH₂)_m-NR₂₂₂R₂₂₃, where R₂₂₂ is -H or C₁-C₃ alkyl and R₂₂₃ is -X₁ or -X₂ as defined above, or R₂₂₂ and R₂₂₃ are taken together with the attached nitrogen atom to form a saturated mono-nitrogen C₃-C₆ heterocyclic ring and where m is as defined above, [I]

(6) -(CHCH₃)_b-(CH₂)_f-R₂₂₄, where b is 0 and f is 1

-116-

- through 3 or b is one and f is 0 through 3, where R₂₂₄ is phenyl substituted with 1 through 3 -OH, C₁-C₃ alkoxy, -NR₂₂₅R₂₂₆ where R₂₂₅ and R₂₂₆ are the same or different and are -H, C₁-C₃ alkyl or are taken together with the attached nitrogen atom to form a C₄-C₇ cyclicamino ring, [J]
- (7) -(CH₂)_i-X₂, where i is 1 through 4 and X₂ is as defined above, [K]
- (8) (1-piperazinyl)acetyl substituted in the 4-position by X₂ where X₂ is as defined above, [L]
- 10 (9) (1-piperazinyl)carbonylmethyl substituted in the 4-position by -X₂ where X₂ is as defined above, and [M]
- (B) R₂₁₀ is
- (1) -H,
- (2) C₁-C₃ alkyl,
- 15 (3) C₅-C₇ cycloalkyl,
- (4) -(CH₂)_m-NR₂₁₁-X₂, where m, R₂₁₁ and X₂ are as defined above, [A]
- (5) (1-piperazinyl)-(C₂-C₄)alkyl optionally substituted in the 4-position with -X₁ or -X₂ as defined above, [B]
- 20 (6) -(CH₂)_m-X₄, where m and X₄ are as defined above, [H]
- (7) -(CH₂)_m-NR₂₂₂R₂₂₃, where m, R₂₂₂ and R₂₂₃ are as defined above, [I]
- (8) -(CHCH₃)_b-(CH₂)_f-R₂₂₄, where b, f and R₂₂₄ are as defined above, [J]
- 25 (C) R₂₁ and R₂₁₀ are taken together with the attached nitrogen atom to form a heterocyclic ring selected from the group consisting of
- (1) 2-(carboxy)-1-pyrrolidinyl optionally as the C₁-C₃ alkyl ester or as a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, [C-1]
- 30 (2) 2-(carboxy)-1-piperidinyl optionally as the C₁-C₃ alkyl ester or as a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, [C-2]
- (3) 2-(carboxy)-1-hexamethyleneimino optionally as the C₁-C₃ alkyl ester or as a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, [C-3]
- (4) 2-(carboxy)-1-heptamethyleneimino optionally as the C₁-C₃ alkyl ester or as a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, [C-4]
- 35 (5) 1-piperazinyl substituted in the 4-position with R₂₂₈-CO-(CH₂)_j where R₂₂₈ is -X₁, -NR₂₂₉X₁ and 2-furanyl, where R₂₂₉ is -H or C₁-C₃ alkyl, where j is 0 through 3 and X₁ is as defined

above,

[D]

(6) 1-piperazinyl substituted in the 4- position with $X_2-(CH_2)_j-$, where X_2 and j are as defined above, [E]

(7) 1-piperazinyl substituted in the 4- position with $X_1-(CH_2)_j-$, where X_1 and j are as defined above, [F]

(8) 4-hydroxy-1-piperidinyl substituted in the 4- position with X_1 as defined above, [G]

(9) 1-piperazinyl substituted in the 4- position with $X_2-NR_{229}-CO-(CH_2)_i-$, where X_2 , R_{229} and i are as defined above; [N]

10 (D-II) R_{16} is $\alpha-R_{163}:\beta-R_{164}$ where one of R_{163} and R_{164} is -H and the other is -H, -F, $-CH_3$ or -OH, and R_{17} is $-CH-(CH_2)_p-NR_{21}R_{210}$, where p is 1 or 2, where R_{21} and R_{210} are as defined above;

(D-III) R_{16} is $\alpha-R_{165}:\beta-R_{166}$ and R_{17} is $\alpha-R_{175}:\beta-R_{176}$, where R_{165} is -H, -OH, -F or $-CH_3$ and R_{166} is -H, -OH, -F, or $-CH_3$, with the proviso that at least one of R_{165} and R_{166} is -H, where R_{175} is -H, -OH, $-CH_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, C_2-C_7 alkanoyloxy or $-O-CO-X_1$, where X_1 is as defined above, and where R_{176} is $-C(-Z)-(CH_2)_n-NR_{21}R_{210}$, where Z , n , R_{21} and R_{210} are as defined above;

20 (D-IV) the 16,17-acetonide of a compound where R_{165} is -OH, R_{166} is -H, R_{175} is -OH and R_{176} is $-C(-Z)-(CH_2)_n-NR_{21}R_{210}$, where Z , n , $-R_{21}$ and R_{210} are as defined above;

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof,

and hydrates and solvates thereof;

with the following overall provisos that:

25 (I) one of R_{161} or R_{162} is taken together with one of R_{171} or R_{172} to form a second bond between C_{16} and C_{17} , only when R_{10} is $\alpha-R_{101}:\beta-R_{102}$, $\alpha-R_{103}:\beta-R_{104}$, $\alpha-R_{107}:\beta-R_{108}$ or $\alpha-R_{109}:\beta-R_{1010}$,

(II) R_{17} is $-CH-(CH_2)_p-NR_{21}R_{210}$, only when R_{10} is $\alpha-R_{101}:\beta-R_{102}$, $\alpha-R_{103}:\beta-R_{104}$, $\alpha-R_{107}:\beta-R_{108}$ or $\alpha-R_{109}:\beta-R_{1010}$.

30 (III) R_5 and R_{10} taken together are $-CH-CH-C(OR_3)-CH-$, only when R_{17} is $\alpha-R_{175}:\beta-R_{176}$ or the 16,17-acetonide of a compound where R_{16} is $\alpha-OH:\beta-H$ and R_{17} is $\alpha-OH:\beta-C(-Z)-(CH_2)_n-NR_{21}R_{210}$, and

(IV) R_5 is $\alpha-R_{57}:\beta-R_{58}$, only when R_{17} is $\alpha-R_{175}:\beta-R_{176}$ or $\alpha-OH:\beta-C(-Z)-(CH_2)_n-NR_{21}R_{210}$, or the 16,17-acetonide thereof.

35

2. An amino substituted steroid according to claim 1 where:

(A-I) R_6 is $\alpha-R_{61}:\beta-R_{62}$, R_{10} is $\alpha-R_{101}:\beta-R_{102}$ and R_7 is $\alpha-H:\beta-H$, where one of R_{61} and R_{62} is -H, and the other is -H, -F, or C_1-C_3

-118-

alkyl, R_{102} is $-CH_3$, R_{101} and R_5 taken together are $-(CH_2)_2-C(-R_{33})-CH-$ or $-CH-CH-CO-CH-$, where R_{33} is $-O$ or $\alpha-H:\beta-OR_{34}$ or $\alpha-OR_{34}:\beta-H$, where R_{34} is $-H$, $-P(-O)(OH)_2$, $-CO-CH_3$, $-CO-C_2H_5$, $-CO-C_6H_5$, $-CO-O-CH_3$ or $-CO-O-C_2H_5$;

- 5 (A-II) R_5 is $\alpha-R_{53}:\beta-R_{54}$, R_6 is $\alpha-R_{63}:\beta-R_{64}$, R_{10} is $\alpha-R_{103}:\beta-R_{104}$ and R_7 is $\alpha-H:\beta-H$, where one of R_{63} and R_{64} is $-H$, and the other taken together with one of R_{53} and R_{54} forms a second bond between C_5 and C_6 , R_{104} is $-CH_3$, R_{103} and the other of R_{53} and R_{54} taken together are

- 10 $-(CH_2)_2-C(H)(OH)-CH_2-$ or $-(CH_2)_2-C[H][OP(-O)(OH)_2]-CH_2-$;

(A-III) R_{10} and R_5 taken together are $-CH-CH-C(OR_3)-CH-$ where R_3 is $-H$, $-P(-O)(OH)_2$, C_1-C_3 alkyl, $-CO-H$, C_2-C_4 alkanoyl or benzyl, R_6 is $\alpha-R_{65}:\beta-R_{66}$ where one of R_{65} and R_{66} is $-H$, and the other is $-H$, $-F$, or C_1-C_3 alkyl and R_7 is $\alpha-H:\beta-H$;

- 15 (A-IV) R_5 is $\alpha-R_{57}:\beta-R_{58}$, R_6 is $\alpha-R_{67}:\beta-R_{68}$, R_7 is $\alpha-H:\beta-H$ and R_{10} is $\alpha-R_{107}:\beta-R_{108}$, where one of R_{57} and R_{58} is $-H$, R_{107} and the other of R_{57} and R_{58} taken together are $-(CH_2)_2-C(-R_{33})-CH_2$, where R_{33} is as defined above, R_{108} is $-CH_3$, where one of R_{67} and R_{68} is $-H$ and the other is $-H$, $-F$, or C_1-C_3 alkyl;

- 20 (A-V) R_6 is $R_{69}:R_{610}$, R_7 is $R_{79}:R_{710}$, R_{10} is $\alpha-R_{109}:R_{1010}$, where one of R_{69} and R_{610} is $-H$ and the other taken together with one of R_{79} and R_{710} forms a second bond between C_6 and C_7 , and the other of R_{79} and R_{710} is $-H$, R_{1010} is $-CH_3$, R_{109} and R_5 taken together are $-(CH_2)_2-C(-R_{33})-CH-$ or $-CH-CH-CO-CH-$, where R_{33} is as defined above;

- 25 where:

(C-I) R_{11} is $\alpha-R_{111}:\beta-R_{112}$, where one of R_{111} and R_{112} is taken together with R_9 to form a second bond between C_9 and C_{11} and the other of R_{111} and R_{112} is $-H$;

- 30 (C-II) R_9 is $-Cl$ and R_{11} is $-O$ or $\alpha-H:\beta-R_{114}$ where R_{114} is $-Cl$ or $-OH$;

(C-III) R_9 is $-H$ or $-F$ and R_{11} is $-O$ or $\alpha-R_{115}:\beta-R_{116}$, where one of R_{115} and R_{116} is $-H$, and the other of R_{115} and R_{116} is $-H$, $-OH$ or C_1-C_{12} alkoxy;

(C-IV) R_9 is $-H$ or $-F$ and R_{11} is $\alpha-O-CO-R_{117}:\beta-H$, where R_{117} is

- 35 (A) C_1-C_3 alkyl,
(B) C_1-C_{12} alkoxy,

(C) furanyl,

(D) $-NR_{122}R_{123}$, where one of R_{122} and R_{123} is $-H$, methyl or

ethyl and the other is -H, C₁-C₄ alkyl or phenyl,

- (E) -X₃-X₁, where X₃ is -O- or a valence bond, where X₁ is phenyl optionally substituted with 1 through 2 -Cl, C₁-C₃ alkoxy, -NH₂, C₁-C₃ alkylamino, di(C₁-C₃)alkylamino, where the alkyl groups are the same or different, 1-pyrrolidinyl-, 1-piperidinyl, C₂-C₄ acylamino and -NH-CHO;
where:

- (D-III) R₁₆ is α -R₁₆₅: β -R₁₆₆ and R₁₇ is α -R₁₇₅: β -R₁₇₆, where R₁₆₅ is -H, -OH, -F or -CH₃ and R₁₆₆ is -H, -OH, -F, or -CH₃, with the proviso that at least one of R₁₆₅ and R₁₆₆ is -H, where R₁₇₅ is -H, -OH, -CH₃, -CH₂CH₃, C₂-C₇ alkanoyloxy or -O-CO-X₁, where X₁ is as defined above, and where R₁₇₆ is -C(-Z)-(CH₂)_n-NR₂₁R₂₁₀, where Z is -O, -CH₂ or R₁₇₉:H, where R₁₇₉ is -H or -CH₃, where n is 1, where

- (C) R₂₁ and R₂₁₀ are taken together with the attached nitrogen atom to form a heterocyclic ring selected from the group consisting of

(6) 1-piperazinyl substituted in the 4- position with X₂-(CH₂)_j-, where j is 0 and where X₂ is:

- (a) pyridin-2-, 3- or 4-yl or the N-oxide thereof
optionally substituted by 1 or 2 R₂₁₂, being the same or different, where R₂₁₂ is

- (iv) C₁-C₃ alkyl,
(v) -CH₂-CH-CH₂,
(vi) -X₁, where X₁ is as defined above,
(vii) -NR₂₁₃R₂₁₃ where the R₂₁₃'s are the same or different and are -H, C₁-C₃ alkyl or -CH₂-CH-CH₂,
(viii α) *CH₂-(CH₂)_q-CH₂-N* where the atoms marked with an asterisk (*) are bonded to each other resulting in the formation of a ring, where q is 1 through 3,

- (viii β) *CH₂-CH₂-(CH₂)_c-G-(CH₂)_d-CH₂-CH₂-N* where the atoms marked with an asterisk (*) are bonded to each other resulting in the formation of a ring, where G is -O-, -S-, -SO-, -SO₂- or -NHR₂₁₄, where R₂₁₄ is -H, C₁-C₃ alkyl, or X₁ as defined above, where c and d are the same or different and are 0 through 2 with the proviso that the total number of ring carbon atoms is 4 or 5, [a]

(ix) 3-pyrrolin-1-yl, [b]

(x) pyrrol-1-yl optionally substituted with C₁-C₃ alkyl, [c]

-120-

- (xi) piperidin-1-yl optionally substituted with 1 or 2 C₁-C₃ alkyl, [d]
- (xii) 1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridin-1-yl, [e]
- (xiv) 1,4-dihydro-1-pyridinyl substituted in the 4 position by two C₁-C₃ alkyl being the same or different, [g]
- (xvi) C₁-C₃ alkoxy,
- (xviii) pyridin-2-, 3- or 4-yl,
- (b) 1,3,5-triazin-4-yl or the N-oxide thereof optionally substituted at the 2- and/or 6- position with R₂₁₂ is as defined above, (4)
- (c) pyrimidin-4-yl or the N-oxide thereof optionally substituted at the 2- and/or 6- position with R₂₁₂ is as defined above, (5)
- (d) pyrimidin-2-yl optionally substituted at 4- and/or 6- position with 1 or 2 R₂₁₂ as is defined above, (6) [E]
- (n) 1,2,4-triazin-3-yl optionally substituted at the 5- and/or 6- position with R₂₁₂ as is defined above, (14)
- (7) 1-piperazinyl substituted in the 4- position with X₁-(CH₂)_j-, where X₁ and j are as defined above, [F]
- (8) 4-hydroxy-1-piperidinyl substituted in the 4- position with X₁ as defined above, [G]
- and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, and hydrates and solvates thereof.
3. An amino substituted steroid according to claim 2 where:
- (A-I) R₆ is α-R₆₁:β-R₆₂, R₁₀ is α-R₁₀₁:β-R₁₀₂ and R₇ is α-H:β-H, where one of R₆₁ and R₆₂ is -H, and the other is -H, -F, or C₁-C₃ alkyl, R₁₀₂ is -CH₃, R₁₀₁ and R₅ taken together are -(CH₂)₂-C-(R₃₃)-CH= or -CH-CH-CO-CH=, where R₃₃ is -O;
- where:
- (C-I) R₁₁ is α-R₁₁₁:β-R₁₁₂, where one of R₁₁₁ and R₁₁₂ is taken together with R₉ to form a second bond between C₉ and C₁₁ and the other of R₁₁₁ and R₁₁₂ is -H;
- (C-III) R₉ is -H and R₁₁ is α-R₁₁₅:β-R₁₁₆, where both R₁₁₅ and R₁₁₆ are -H;
- where:
- (D-III) R₁₆ is α-R₁₆₅:β-R₁₆₆ and R₁₇ is α-R₁₇₅:β-R₁₇₆, where R₁₆₅ is -H, -OH, -F or -CH₃ and R₁₆₆ is -H, -OH, -F, or -CH₃, with

-121-

the proviso that at least one of R_{165} and R_{166} is -H, where R_{175} is -H, -OH, -CH₃, -CH₂CH₃, C₂-C₇ alkanoyloxy or -O-CO-X₁, where X₁ is as defined above, and where R_{176} is -C(-Z)-(CH₂)_n-NR₂₁R₂₁₀, where Z is -O, -CH₂ or R_{179} : -H, where R_{179} is -H or -CH₃, where n is 1, where

5 (C) R_{21} and R_{210} are taken together with the attached nitrogen atom to form a heterocyclic ring selected from the group consisting of

(6) 1-piperazinyl substituted in the 4- position with X_2 -(CH₂)_j-, where j is 0 and where X_2 is:

10 (a) pyridin-2-, 3- or 4-yl or the N-oxide thereof optionally substituted by 1 or 2 R_{212} , being the same or different, where R_{212} is

(iv) C₁-C₃ alkyl,

(v) -CH₂-CH=CH₂,

15 (vi) -X₁, where X₁ is as defined above,

(vii) -NR₂₁₃R₂₁₃ where the R_{213} 's are the same or different and are -H, C₁-C₃ alkyl or -CH₂-CH=CH₂,

(viiiα) *CH₂-(CH₂)_q-CH₂-N*- where the atoms marked with an asterisk (*) are bonded to each other resulting in the formation of a ring, where q is 1 through 3,

20 (viiiβ) *CH₂-CH₂-(CH₂)_c-G-(CH₂)_d-CH₂-CH₂-N*- where the atoms marked with an asterisk (*) are bonded to each other resulting in the formation of a ring, where G is -O-, -S-, -SO-, -SO₂- or -NHR₂₁₄, where R_{214} is -H, C₁-C₃ alkyl, or X₁ as defined above, where c and d are the same or different and are 0 through 2 with the proviso that the total number of ring carbon atoms is 4 or 5, [a]

(ix) 3-pyrrolin-1-yl, [b]

(x) pyrrol-1-yl optionally substituted with C₁-C₃ alkyl, [c]

30 (xi) piperidin-1-yl optionally substituted with 1 or 2 C₁-C₃ alkyl, [d]

(xii) 1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridin-1-yl, [e]

(xiv) 1,4-dihydro-1-pyridinyl substituted in the 4 position by two C₁-C₃ alkyl being the same or different, [g]

35 (xvi) C₁-C₃ alkoxy,

(xviii) pyridin-2-, 3- or 4-yl,

(b) 1,3,5-triazin-4-yl or the N-oxide thereof optionally substituted at the 2- and/or 6- position with R_{212} is as

-122-

defined above,

(4)

(c) pyrimidin-4-yl or the N-oxide thereof optionally substituted at the 2- and/or 6- position with R_{212} as is defined above, (5)

5 (d) pyrimidin-2-yl optionally substituted at 4- and/or 6- position with 1 or 2 R_{212} as is defined above, (6) [E]

(n) 1,2,4-triazin-3-yl optionally substituted at the 5- and/or 6- position with R_{212} as is defined above, (14)

(7) 1-piperazinyl substituted in the 4- position with

10 $X_1-(CH_2)_j-$, where X_1 and j are as defined above, [F]

(8) 4-hydroxy-1-piperidinyl substituted in the 4- position with X_1 as defined above, [G]

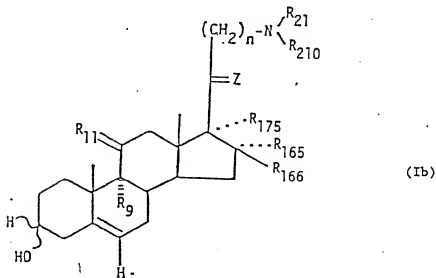
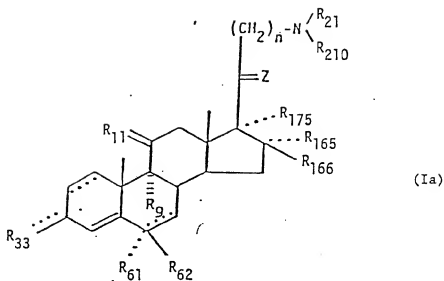
and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof,
and hydrates and solvates thereof.

15

4. An amino substituted steroid according to claim 1 where R_6 is $\alpha-R_{61}:\beta-R_{62}$ and R_{10} is $\alpha-R_{101}:\beta-R_{102}$, where one of R_{61} and R_{62} is -H, and the other is -H, -F or C_1-C_3 alkyl, R_{102} is -CH₃, R_{101} and R_5 taken together are $-(CH_2)_2-C(-R_{33})-CH-$ or $-CH-CH-CO-CH-$, where R_{33} is -O or $\alpha-H:\beta-OR_{34}$ or $\alpha-OR_{34}:\beta-H$, where R_{34} is -H, $-P(O)(OH)_2$, $-CO-CH_3$, $-CO-C_2H_5$, $-CO-C_6H_5$, $-CO-O-CH_3$ or $-CO-O-C_2H_5$ or R_5 is $\alpha-R_{53}:\beta-R_{54}$, R_6 is $\alpha-R_{63}:\beta-R_{64}$ and R_{10} is $\alpha-R_{103}:\beta-R_{104}$ where one of R_{63} and R_{64} is -H, and the other taken together with one of R_{53} and R_{54} forms a second bond between C_5 and C_6 , R_{104} is -CH₃, R_{103} and the other of

20 R_{53} and R_{54} taken together are $-(CH_2)_2-C(H)(OH)-CH_2-$ or $-(CH_2)_2-C[H][OP(O)(OH)_2]-CH_2-$, R_7 is $\alpha-H:\beta-H$ and R_{16} is $\alpha-R_{165}:\beta-R_{166}$ and R_{17} is $\alpha-R_{175}:\beta-R_{176}$, where R_{165} is -H, -OH, -F or -CH₃ and R_{166} is -H, -OH, -F, or -CH₃, with the proviso that at least one of R_{165} and R_{166} must be -H, where R_{175} is -H, -OH,

30 -CH₃, -CH₂CH₃, C_2-C_7 alkanoyloxy or -O-CO- X_1 , and where R_{176} is $-C(-Z)-(CH_2)_n-NR_{21}R_{210}$; which is the amino steroid of formula Ia or Ib



30 is a single or double bond and indicates that there are 2 possible orientations for the attached group, (1) α or β when attached to the steroid ring and (2) cis or trans when attached to a carbon atom of a double bond.

5. An amino substituted steroid according to claim 4 where R_{101} and R_5 taken together are $-(CH_2)_2-C(=R_{33})-CH=$ or $-CH=CH-CO-CH=$, where R_{33} is $-O$.

6. An amino steroid (Ia and Ib) according to claim 4 which is

selected from the group consisting of

17 α -hydroxy-21-[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,

21-[4-[2-amino-6-(diethylamino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-
5 17 α -hydroxypregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,

17 α -hydroxy-21-[4-hydroxy-4-(4-trifluoromethyl)phenyl-1-piperidinyl]pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,

17 α -hydroxy-21-[4-(2-furanylcarbonyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,

10 17 α -hydroxy-21-(4-(benzo[b]thien-2-yl)-1-piperazinyl)pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,

17 α -hydroxy-21-[4-(2-pyrimidinyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,

17 α -hydroxy-21-[4-[(3-chlorophenyl)amino]carbonyl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,

15 17 α -hydroxy-21-[4-(2-methoxyphenyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,

17 α -hydroxy-21-[4-[2,6-bis(dimethylamino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,

20 17 α -hydroxy-21-[4-(3,6-dimethylpyrazinyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,

21-[4-[2-(diethylamino)-6-(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-17 α -hydroxypregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,

17 α -hydroxy-21-[4-[2-(diethylamino)-6-(4-methyl-1-piperazinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,

25 17 α -hydroxy-21-[4-[2,6-bis(diethylamino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,

17 α -hydroxy-21-[4-[2-(diethylamino)-6-(1-piperidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,

30 21-[4-[2,6-bis(diethylamino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-17 α -hydroxy-16 α -methylpregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione,

17 α -hydroxy-21-[4-[2,6-bis(4-methyl-1-piperazinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,

35 17 α -hydroxy-21-[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregna-4-ene-3,11,20-trione,

11 β ,17 α -dihydroxy-6 α -methyl-21-[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4-diene-3,20-dione,

17 α -hydroxy-21-[4-(6-methoxy-2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregna-

- 4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,
11 α ,17 α -dihydroxy-21-[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregn-4-ene-3,20-dione,
17 α -hydroxy-21-[methyl[2-(methyl-2-pyridinylamino)ethyl]amino]-pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,
11 β ,17 α -dihydroxy-21-[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4-diene-3,20-dione,
11 β ,17 α -dihydroxy-21-[4-(4-fluorophenyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4-diene-3,20-dione,
11 β ,17 α -dihydroxy-21-[4-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4-diene-3,20-dione,
11 α ,17 α -dihydroxy-21-[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregn-4-ene-3,20-dione,
21-[4-(4-fluorophenyl)-1-piperazinyl]-11 α ,17 α -dihydroxypregn-4-ene-3,20-dione,
11 α ,17 α -dihydroxy-21-[4-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregn-4-ene-3,20-dione dihydrochloride,
11 α ,17 α -dihydroxy-21-[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregn-4-ene-3,20-dione 11-(2-furanylcarbonyl),
11 α ,17 α -dihydroxy-21-[4-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregn-4-ene-3,20-dione 11-(3,3-dimethyl-1-butyrate),
11 β ,17 α -dihydroxy-21-[4-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1-piperazinyl]-6 α -methylpregna-1,4-diene-3,20-dione,
11 β ,17 α -dihydroxy-21-[[2-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)ethyl]amino]-6 α -methylpregna-1,4-diene-3,20-dione,
17 α -hydroxy-16 α -methyl-21-[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione,
11 α -hydroxy-21-[4-(pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregn-4-ene-3,20-dione,
17 α -hydroxy-21-[[2-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)ethyl][3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)methyl]amino]pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,
17 α -hydroxy-21-[[2-(2,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-1-methylethyl]amino]-pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,
21-[1-(2-carboxy)piperidinyl]-17 α -hydroxypregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,
21-[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregn-4-ene-3,20-dione,
17 α -hydroxy-21-[4-(2-methoxyphenyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregn-4-ene-3,20-dione,

- 17 α -hydroxy-21-[4-[3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)methyl]-1-piperazinyl-pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,
17 α -hydroxy-21-[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregn-4-ene-3,20-dione,
- 5 21-[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregn-4-ene-3,11,20-trione,
17 α -hydroxy-6 α -methyl-21-[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione,
17 α -hydroxy-6 α -methyl-21[4-2,6-di-1-pyrrolidinyl-4-pyrimidinyl-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione,
- 10 17 α -hydroxy-21-[4-(5-methyl-4-phenyl-4H-1,2,4-triazol-3-yl)-1-piperazinyl]pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,
21-[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione,
- 21-[4-[2,6-bis(diethylamino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-11 α ,17 α -dihydroxypregna-4-ene-3,20-dione,
- 15 17 α -hydroxy-21-[[2-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)ethyl]-4-(dimethylamino)-phenyl]methylamino]pregna-4,9(11)-3,20-dione,
21-[4-[2-amino-5-(1-pyrrolidinyl)phenyl]-1-piperazinyl]-17 α -hydroxy-pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,
- 20 21-[4-[2,6-bis(diethylamino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-17 α -hydroxypregna-4-ene-3,20-dione,
17 α -hydroxy-21-[4-(2-pyridinylmethyl)-1-piperazinyl]-pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,
17 α -hydroxy-21-[4-[[4-(diethylamino)phenyl]methyl]-1-piperazinyl]-pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,
- 25 17 β -carboxy-17 α -hydroxyandrost-4-en-3-one 4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl amide,
17 β -carboxy-17 α -hydroxyandrost-4-en-3-one 1-[2,6-bis(diethylamino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl amide,
- 30 17 α -hydroxy-21-[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4-diene-3,11,20-trione,
17 α -hydroxy-21-[4-[4,6-bis(2-propenylamino)-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,
17 α -hydroxy-21-[4-[(3-hydroxy-2-pyridinyl)methyl]-1-piperazinyl]-pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,
- 35 17 α -hydroxy-21-[4-[6-(1-pyrrolidinyl)-2-pyridinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,
21-[4-[2,6-bis(diethylamino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-17 α -

hydroxy-6 α -methylpregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione,

17 α -hydroxy-21-[4-[2,6-bis(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,

21-[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4-diene-3,20-dione,

11 α ,17 α -dihydroxy-21-[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4-diene-3,20-dione,

17 α -hydroxy-21-[[3,4-dihydroxyphenyl)methyl][2-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-ethyl]amino]pregna4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,

21-[4-[3-amino-6-(diethylamino)-2-pyridinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-17 α -hydroxypregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,

21-[4-[2,6-bis(diethylamino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-11 α -hydroxypregna-4-ene-3,20-dione,

21-[4-[2,6-bis(diethylamino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-11 α ,17 α -dihydroxypregna-4-ene-3,20-dione,

21-[4-[4,6-bis(2-propenylamino)-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl]-1-piperazinyl]-pregna-4-ene-3,11,20-trione,

17 α -hydroxy-16 α -methyl-21-[4-[2,6-bis(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione,

17 α -hydroxy-21-[4-[2,6-bis(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione,

21-[4-[2,6-bis(diethylamino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-17 α -hydroxypregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione,

21-[4-[4,6-bis(diethylamino)-2-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-17 α -hydroxypregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione,

16 α -methyl-21-[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione,

11 α -hydroxy-16 α -methyl-21-[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4-diene-3,20-dione,

16 α -methyl-21-[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4-diene-3,20dione,

21-[4-[2,6-bis(diethylamino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-16 α -methylpregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20:dione,

21-[4-[2,6-bis(diethylamino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-11 α -hydroxy-16 α -methylpregna-1,4-diene-3,20-dione,

21-[4-[2,6-bis(diethylamino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-16 α -methylpregna-1,4-diene-3,20-dione,

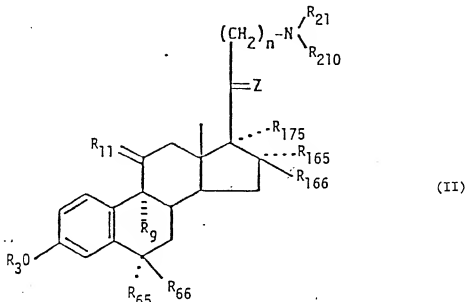
16 α -methyl-21-[4-[2,6-bis(pyrrolidino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione,

- 11 α -hydroxy-16 α -methyl-21-[4-[2,6-bis(pyrrolidino)-4-pyrimidinyl]piperazinyl]pregna-1,4-diene-3,20-dione,
16 α -methyl-21-[4-[2,6-bis(pyrrolidino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4-ene-3,20-dione,
5 16 α -methyl-21-[4-[2,6-bis(morpholino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione,
11 α -hydroxy-16 α -methyl-21-[4-[2,6-bis(morpholino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4-diene-3,20-dione,
16 α -methyl-21-[4-[2,6-bis(morpholino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4-ene-3,20-dione,
10 21-[4-[2,6-bis(allylamino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-16 α -methylpregna-1,4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,
21-[4-[2,6-bis(allylamino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-11 α -hydroxy-16 α -methylpregna-1,4-ene-3,20-dione,
15 21-[4-[2,6-bis(allylamino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-16 α -methylpregna-1,4-ene-3,20-dione,
21-[4-[2,6-di-(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-pregn-4-ene-3,11,20-trione,
21-[4-[2,6-bis(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,
20 21-[4-[6-(diethylamino)-3-(dimethylamino)-2-pyridinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-17 α -hydroxypregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,
21-[4-[2,6-bis(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-pregna-1,4-diene-3,20-dione,
25 21-[4-[2-pyridinyl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,
17 α -hydroxy-17 β -[[[(2-pyridinyl)methyl]amino]carbonyl]androst-4-en-3-one,
21-[4-(2,6-di-(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl)-1-piperazinyl]-pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,
30 21-[4-(2,6-bis(4-morpholinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl)-1-piperazinyl]-17 α -hydroxypregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,
11 β -hydroxy-21-[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregn-4-en-3-one,
21-[4-(2,6-bis(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl)-1-piperazinyl]-pregna-4-ene-3-one,
35 20-methyl-21-[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregn-4-en-3-one,
21-[4-(2,6-di-(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl)-1-piperazinyl]-pregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione,

- 21-[4-(2,6-di-(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl)-1-piperazinyl]-20-methylpregna-1,4-diene-3-one,
- 21-[4-(4,6-bis(1-pyrrolidinyl)-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl)-1-piperazinyl]-16 α -methylpregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione,
- 5 21-[4-[2-[4-[2,6-bis(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]ethyl]-1-piperazinyl]-17 α -hydroxypregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,
- 21-[4-[2,6-bis(4-morpholino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4-diene-3,20-dione,
- 10 21-[4-[2,6-bis(diethylamino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-6 α -fluoro-17 α -hydroxy-16 β -methylpregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,
- 6 α -fluoro-17 α -hydroxy-16 β -methyl-21-[4-[2,6-bis(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,
- 6 α -fluoro-17 α -hydroxy-16 β -methyl-21-[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,
- 15 21-[4-[4,6-bis(diethylamino)-2-pyridinyl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4-diene-3,20-dione,
- 16 α -methyl-21-[4-[2,6-bis(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4-diene-3,20-dione,
- 20 21-[4-[3,6-bis(diethylamino)-2-pyridinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-16 α -methylpregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione,
- 21-[4-(2,6-di-(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl)-1-piperazinyl]-16 α ,17 α -dimethylpregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione,
- 21-[4-[3,6-bis(diethylamino)-2-pyridinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-16 α ,17 α -dimethylpregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione,
- 25 3 β -hydroxy-16 α -methyl-21-[4-[2,6-bis(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]pregn-5-en-20-one,
- 21-[4-[6-(ethylamino)-2-pyridinyl]piperazinyl]-16 α -methylpregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione,
- 30 21-[4-[6-(diethylamino)-2-pyridinyl]piperazinyl]-16 α -methylpregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione,
- 16 α -methyl-21-[4-[2,6-bis(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4,6,9(11)-tetraene-3,20-dione,
- 3 β -hydroxy-16 α -methyl-21-[4-[2,6-bis(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-5 α -pregnan-20-one 3-phosphate,
- 35 3 β -hydroxy-16 α -methyl-21-[4-[2,6-bis(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]pregn-5-en-20-one 3-phosphate,
- 3 α -hydroxy-16 α -methyl-21-[4-[2,6-bis(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-

- pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-5 α -pregnan-20-one 3-phosphate,
 16 α -methyl-21-[4-[4,6-bis(2-pyridinyl)-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl]-1-piperziny]pregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione,
 16 α -methyl-21-[4-[5,6-bis(2-pyridinyl)-1,2,4-triazin-3-yl]-1-
 5 piperazinyl]pregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione,
 16 α -methyl-17 β -(1-oxo-4-[4-[2,6-bis(pyrrolidino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]butyl)androsta-4,9(11)-dien-3-one,
 16 α -methyl-17 β -(1-oxo-4-[4-[4,6-bis(2-pyridinyl)-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl]-1-piperazinyl]butyl)androsta-4,9(11)-dien-3-one,
 10 16 α -methyl-17 β -(1-oxo-4-[4-[6-(ethylamino)-2-pyridinyl]-1-piperazinyl]butyl)androsta-4,9(11)-dien-3-one.
7. An amino steroid according to claim 6 which is 16 α -methyl-21-[4-[2,6-bis(pyrrolidino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4,9(11)-
 15 triene-3,20-dione, 21-[4-[3,6-bis(diethylamino)-2-pyridinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-16 α -methyl-pregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione and 16 α -methyl-21-[4-[4,6-bis(2-pyridinyl)-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl]-1-piperziny]pregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione.
- 20 8. An amino steroid according to claim 7 which is 16 α -methyl-21-[4-[2,6-bis(pyrrolidino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione, 16 α -methyl-21-[4-[2,6-bis(pyrrolidino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione monomethanesulfonate, 16 α -methyl-21-[4-[2,6-bis(pyrrolidino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-
 25 piperazinyl]pregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione bismethanesulfonate and 16 α -methyl-21-[4-[2,6-bis(pyrrolidino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione hydrochloride.
9. An amino steroid according to claim 8 which is 16 α -methyl-21-[4-[2,6-bis(pyrrolidino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4,9(11)-
 30 triene-3,20-dione monomethanesulfonate.
10. An amino substituted steroid according to claim 1 where R₁₀ and R₅ taken together are -CH-CH-C(OR₃)-CH- where R₃ is -H, -P(-O)(OH)₂,
 35 C₁-C₃ alkyl, -CO-H, C₂-C₄ alkanoyl or benzyl, R₆ is α -R₆₅: β -R₆₆ where one of R₆₅ and R₆₆ is -H, and the other is -H, -F or C₁-C₃ alkyl, R₇ is α -H: β -H and R₁₆ is α -R₁₆₅: β -R₁₆₆ and R₁₇ is α -R₁₇₅: β -R₁₇₆, where R₁₆₅ is -H, -OH, -F or -CH₃ and R₁₆₆ is -H, -OH, -F, -CH₃, with the

proviso that at least one of R_{165} and R_{166} must be $-H$, where R_{175} is $-H$, $-OH$, $-CH_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, C_2-C_7 alkanoyloxy or $-O-CO-X_1$, and where R_{176} is $-C(-Z)-(CH_2)_n-NR_{21}R_{210}$; which is the aromatic steroid of formula II



11. An aromatic steroid (II) according to claim 10 which is selected from the group consisting of

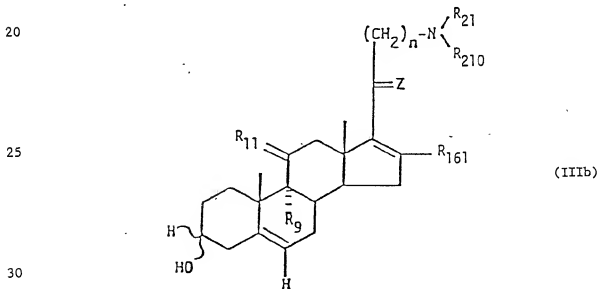
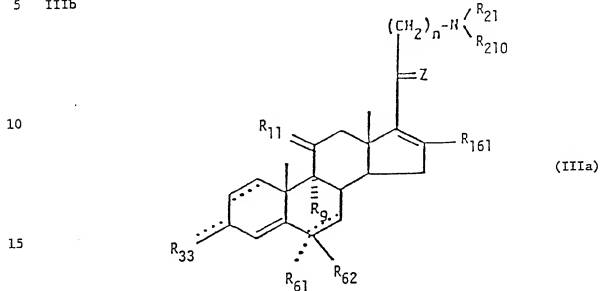
3,17 α -dihydroxy-21-[4-[2,6-bis(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-19-norpregna-1,3,5(10)-trien-20-one 3-methyl ether and

3,17 α -dihydroxy-21-[4-[2,6-bis(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-19-norpregna-1,3,5(10)-trien-20-one.

12. An amino substituted steroid according to claim 1 where R_6 is $\alpha-R_{61}:\beta-R_{62}$ and R_{10} is $\alpha-R_{101}:\beta-R_{102}$, where one of R_{61} or R_{62} is $-H$, and the other is $-H$, $-OH$, $-F$, C_1-C_3 alkyl or phenyl, R_{102} is $-CH_3$, R_{101} and R_5 taken together are $-(CH_2)_2-C(-R_{33})-CH-$ or $-CH-CH-CO-CH-$, where R_{33} is $-O$ or $\alpha-H:\beta-OR_{34}$ or $\alpha-OR_{34}:\beta-H$, where R_{34} is $-H$, $-P(-O)(OH)_2$, $-CO-CH_3$, $-CO-C_2H_5$, $-CO-C_6H_5$, $-CO-O-CH_3$ or $-CO-O-C_2H_5$ or R_5 is $\alpha-R_{53}:\beta-R_{54}$, R_6 is $\alpha-R_{63}:\beta-R_{64}$ and R_{10} is $\alpha-R_{103}:\beta-R_{104}$ where one of R_{63} and R_{64} is $-H$, and the other taken together with one of R_{53} and R_{54} forms a second bond between C_5 and C_6 , R_{104} is $-CH_3$, R_{103} and the other of R_{53} and R_{54} taken together are $-(CH_2)_2-C(H)(OH)-CH_2-$ or $-(CH_2)_2-C(H)[OP(-O)(OH)_2]-CH_2-$, R_7 is $\alpha-H:\beta-H$ and R_{16} is $R_{161}:R_{162}$

and R_{17} is $R_{171}:R_{172}$, where one of R_{161} and R_{162} is $-H$ or $-CH_3$ and the other taken together with one of R_{171} and R_{172} forms a second bond between C_{16} and C_{17} , and the other of R_{171} and R_{172} is $-C(=Z)-(CH_2)_n-NR_{21}R_{210}$; which is the Δ^{16} steroid of formula IIIa or

5 IIIb



35 is a single or double bond and where indicates that there are 2 possible orientations for the attached group, (1) α or β when attached to the steroid ring and (2) cis or trans when attached to a carbon atom of a double bond.

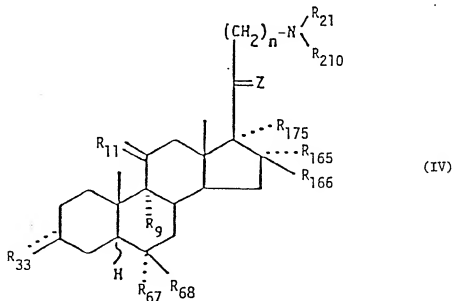
-133-

13. A Δ^{16} steroid (IIIa and IIIb) according to claim 12 which is selected from the group consisting of

21-[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregna-4,9(11),16-triene-3,20-dione,

21-[4-(2,6-bis(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl)-1-piperazinyl]-pregna-1,4,9(11),16-tetraene-3,20-dione.

14. An amino substituted steroid according to claim 1 where R_5 is α -57: β - R_{58} , R_6 is α - R_{67} : β - R_{68} and R_{10} is α - R_{107} : β - R_{108} , where one of R_{57} and R_{58} is -H, R_{107} and the other of R_{57} and R_{58} taken together are $-(CH_2)_2-C(R_{33})-CH_2$, where R_{33} is -O or α -H: β -OR₃₄ or α -OR₃₄: β -H, where R_{34} is -H, -P(O)(OH)₂, -CO-CH₃, -CO-C₂H₅, -CO-C₆H₅, -CO-O-CH₃ or -CO-O-C₂H₅, R_{108} is -CH₃, where one of R_{67} and R_{68} is -H and the other is -H, -F or C₁-C₃ alkyl, R_7 is α -H: β -H and R_{16} is α - R_{165} : β - R_{166} and R_{17} is α - R_{175} : β - R_{176} , where R_{165} is -H, -OH, -F or -CH₃ and R_{166} is -H, -OH, -F or -CH₃, with the proviso, that at least one of R_{165} and R_{166} must be -H, where R_{175} is -H, -OH, -CH₃, -CH₂CH₃, C₂-C₇ alkanoyloxy or -O-CO-X₁, and where R_{176} is -C(=Z)-(CH₂)_n-NR₂₁R₂₁₀; which is the reduced A/B-ring steroid of formula IV



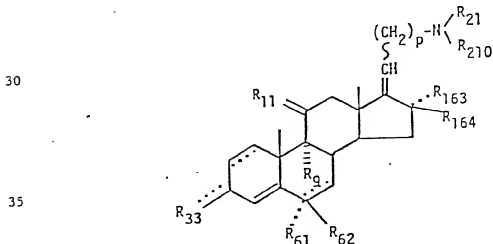
15. _____ is a single or double bond and where _ indicates that there are 2 possible orientations for the attached group, (1) α or β when attached to the steroid ring and (2) cis or trans when attached to a carbon atom of a double bond.

-134-

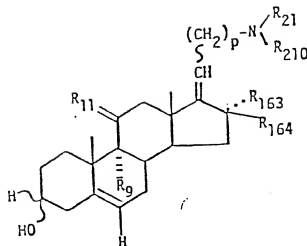
15. A reduced A/B-ring steroid (IV) according to claim 6 which is selected from the group consisting of

- 17 α -hydroxy-16 β -methyl-21-[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]-5 α -
 5 pregn-9(11)-ene-3,20-dione,
 3 α ,17 α -dihydroxy-21-[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]-5 β -pregnane-
 11,20-dione,
 3 β -hydroxy-16 α -methyl-21-[4-[2,6-bis(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-
 pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-5 α -pregnan-20-one,
 10 3 α -hydroxy-16 α -methyl-21-[4-[2,6-bis(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-
 pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-5 α -pregnan-20-one.

16. An amino substituted steroid according to claim 1 where R₆ is
 α -R₆₁: β -R₆₂ and R₁₀ is α -R₁₀₁: β -R₁₀₂, where one of R₆₁ and R₆₂ is -H,
 15 and the other is -H, -F or C₁-C₃ alkyl, R₁₀₂ is -CH₃, R₁₀₁ and R₅
 taken together are -(CH₂)₂-C(-R₃₃)-CH= or -CH-CH-CO-CH=, where R₃₃ is
 -O or α -H: β -OR₃₄ or α -OR₃₄: β -H, where R₃₄ is -H, -P(=O)(OH)₂, -CO-
 CH₃, -CO-C₂H₅, -CO-C₆H₅, -CO-O-CH₃ or -CO-O-C₂H₅ or R₅ is α -R₅₃: β -
 R₅₄, R₆ is α -R₆₃: β -R₆₄ and R₁₀ is α -R₁₀₃: β -R₁₀₄ where one of R₆₃ and
 20 R₆₄ is -H, and the other taken together with one of R₅₃ and R₅₄ forms
 a second bond between C₅ and C₆, R₁₀₄ is -CH₃, R₁₀₃ and the other of
 R₅₃ and R₅₄ taken together are
 -(CH₂)₂-C(H)(OH)-CH₂- or -(CH₂)₂-C[H][OP(=O)(OH)₂]-CH₂-, R₇ is α -H: β -
 H and R₁₆ is α -R₁₆₃: β -R₁₆₄ where one of R₁₆₃ and R₁₆₄ is -H and the
 25 other is -H, -OH, -F or -CH₃, and R₁₇ is -CH-(CH₂)_p-NR₂₁R₂₁₀, where p
 is 1 or 2 which is the Δ^{17} steroid of formula Va or Vb



(Va)



(Vb)

where is a single or double bond and where indicates that there are 2 possible orientations for the attached group, (1) α or β when attached to the steroid ring and (2) cis or trans when attached to a carbon atom of a double bond.

17. An amino substituted steroid according to claim 1 where R_{11} is α - R_{111} : β - R_{112} , where one of R_{111} and R_{112} is taken together with R_9 to form a second bond between C_9 and C_{11} and the other of R_{111} and R_{112} is -H.

18. An amino substituted steroid according to claim 1 where R_9 is -H.

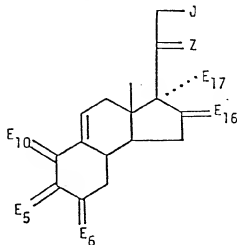
19. An amino substituted steroid according to claim 1 where Z is -O.

20. An amino substituted steroid according to claim 1 where n is 1.

21. An amino substituted steroid according to claim 1 where R_{21} and R_{210} are taken together with the attached nitrogen atom form 1-piperazinyl substituted in the 4- position with X_2 -(CH_2) $_j$ -.

-136-

22. An amino substituted steroid according to claim 21 where j is 0.
23. An amino substituted steroid according to claim 21 where R₂₁ and R₂₁₀ are taken together with the attached nitrogen atom form a cyclic amine substituent selected from the group consisting of
- 4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl,
 - 4-[4,6-bis(2-propenylamino)-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl]-1-piperazinyl,
 - 4-[2,6-bis(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl,
 - 4-[2,6-bis(morpholino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl,
 - 4-[4,6-bis(diethylamino)-2-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl,
 - 4-[4,6-bis(1-pyrrolidinyl)-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl]-1-piperazinyl,
 - 4-[3,6-bis(diethylamino)-2-pyridinyl]-1-piperazinyl,
 - 4-[3-(ethylamino)-2-pyridinyl]-1-piperazinyl and
 - 4-[4,6-bis(2-pyridinyl)-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl]-1-piperazinyl.
24. An amino substituted steroid according to claim 1 where R₂₁ and R₂₁₀ are taken together with the attached nitrogen atom form 1-piperazinyl substituted in the 4- position with X₁-(CH₂)_j-.
25. An amino substituted steroid according to claim 1 where the pharmaceutically acceptable salt is selected from the group consisting of hydrochloride, hydrobromide, hydrogen iodide, sulfate, phosphate, acetate, lactate, citrate, succinate, benzoate, salicyclate, pamoate, cyclohexanesulfamate, methanesulfonate, naphthalenesulfonate, p-toluenesulfonate, maleate, fumarate and oxalate.
26. A $\Delta^9(11)$ -steroid of the formula



(VI)

-137-

where:

(A-I) E_6 is $\alpha-E_{61}:\beta-E_{62}$ and E_{10} is $\alpha-E_{101}:\beta-E_{102}$, where one of E_{61} and E_{62} is -H, and the other is -H, -F, -Cl, -Br or C_1-C_3 alkyl, E_{101} and E_{102} taken together are $-(CH_2)_2-C(=E_{33})-CH-$ or $-CH-CH-CO-CH-$,
 5 where E_{33} is -O or $\alpha-H:\beta-OE_{34}$ or $\alpha-OE_{34}:\beta-H$, where E_{34} is -H, -CO-CH₃, -CO-C₂H₅, -CO-C₆H₅, -CO-O-CH₃ or -CO-O-C₂H₅, where E_{102} is -CH₃;

(A-II) E_5 is $\alpha-E_{53}:\beta-E_{54}$, E_6 is $\alpha-E_{63}:\beta-E_{64}$ and E_{10} is $\alpha-E_{103}:\beta-E_{104}$, where one of E_{63} and E_{64} is -H, and the other taken together
 10 with one of E_{53} and E_{54} forms a second bond between C_5 and C_6 , E_{104} is -CH₃, E_{103} and the other of E_{53} and E_{54} taken together are $-(CH_2)_2-C(H)(OH)-CH_2-$;

(A-IV) E_5 is $\alpha-E_{57}:\beta-E_{58}$, E_6 is $\alpha-E_{67}:\beta-E_{68}$ and E_{10} is $\alpha-E_{107}:\beta-E_{108}$, where one of E_{57} and E_{58} is -H, E_{107} and the other of E_{57} and
 15 E_{58} taken together are $-(CH_2)_2-C(=E_{33})-CH_2$, where E_{33} is as defined above, E_{108} is -CH₃, where one of E_{67} and E_{68} is -H and the other is -H, -F or C_1-C_3 alkyl;

where:

(D-I) E_{16} is $\alpha-E_{161}:\beta-E_{162}$, where one of E_{161} and E_{162} is -H and
 20 the other is -H, -F, -CH₃ or -OH;

(D-II) E_{17} is -H, -CH₃, -CH₂H₅, -OH or -O-CO- E_{171} , where E_{171} is C_1-C_6 alkyl or X_1 , where X_1 is phenyl optionally substituted with 1 through 2 -Cl, -Br, C_1-C_3 alkoxy, -COOH, -NH₂, C_1-C_3 alkylamino, di(C_1-C_3)alkylamino, where the alkyl groups are the same or dif-
 25 ferent, 1-pyrrolidinyl-, 1-piperidinyl, 1-hexamethylenimino-, 1-heptamethylenimino-, C_2-C_4 acylamino and -NH-CHO or with 1 -F or -CF₃;

(D-III) Z is -O, -CH₂, $E_{20}:-H$ where E_{20} is -H or -CH₃;

(D-IV) J is

1-(4-methyl)-piperazinyl, [J-1]

1-(4-acetyl)-piperazinyl, [J-2]

1-(4-hydroxy)-piperidinyl [J-3]

1-piperidinyl optionally substituted with

2-hydroxyethyl, [J-4]

4-morpholinyl [J-5]

and the 16,17-acetonide thereof when E_{161} and E_{17} are both -OH; and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, and hydrates and solvates thereof.

27. A $\Delta^9(11)$ -steroid according to claim 26 which is selected from the group consisting of
- 17 α -hydroxy-21-(4-morpholinyl)-pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,
21-(4-acetyl-1-piperazinyl)-17 α -hydroxypregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,
17 α -hydroxy-21-(4-methyl-1-piperazinyl)-pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione.
28. An amine selected from the group consisting of
- methyl[2-(methyl-2-pyridinylamino)ethyl]amine,
4-(2-furanylcarbonyl)piperazine,
4-[(3-hydroxy-2-pyridinyl)methyl]piperazine,
4-[6-(1-pyrrolidinyl)-2-pyridinyl]piperazine,
4-[3-amino-6-(diethylamino)-2-pyridinyl]piperazine,
4-[6-(diethylamino)-3-(dimethylamino)-2-pyridinyl]piperazine,
4-[2,6-bis(diethylamino)-4-pyrimidinyl]piperazine,
4-[6-amino-4-(diethylamino)-2-pyrimidinyl]piperazine,
4-[2,6-bis(dimethylamino)-4-pyrimidinyl]piperazine,
4-[2-(diethylamino)-6-(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]piperazine,
4-[2,6-bis(4-methyl-1-piperazinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]piperazine,
4-[2-(diethylamino)-6-(4-methyl-1-piperazinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]-piperazine,
4-[2-(diethylamino)-6-(1-piperidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]piperazine,
4-(2,6-di-1-pyrrolidinyl-4-pyrimidinyl)piperazine,
4-[2,6-bis(morpholino)-4-pyrimidinyl]piperazine,
4-[2,6-bis(allylamino)-4-pyrimidinyl]piperazine,
4-[4,6-bis(diethylamino)-2-pyrimidinyl]piperazine,
4-[(5-methyl)-4-phenyl-4H-1,2,4-triazol-3-yl]piperazine,
4-(benzo[b]thien-2-yl)piperazine,
4-[2-amino-5-(1-pyrrolidinyl)phenyl]piperazine,
[2-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)ethyl][3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)methyl]-amine
[(3,4-dihydroxyphenyl)methyl][2-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)ethyl]-amine,
4-[2-[4-[2,6-di-(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-ethyl]piperazine,
4-[4,6-bis(1-pyrrolidinyl)-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl]-1-piperazine,

-139-

- 4-[3,6-bis(diethylamino)-2-pyridinyl]piperazine,
4-[6-(ethylamino)-2-pyridinyl]piperazine,
4-[6-(diethylamino)-2-pyridinyl]piperazine,
4-[4,6-bis(2-pyridinyl)-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl]piperazine,
5 4-[5,6-bis(2-pyridinyl)-1,2,4-triazin-3-yl]piperazine and salts
and hydrates thereof.

29. An amine according to claim 28 which is selected from the group consisting of

- 10 4-[2,6-bis(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazine,
4-[2,6-bis(morpholino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazine,
4-[4,6-bis(diethylamino)-2-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazine,
4-[4,6-bis(1-pyrrolidinyl)-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl]-1-piperazine,
4-[3,6-bis(diethylamino)-2-pyridinyl]piperazine,
15 4-[6-(ethylamino)-2-pyridinyl]piperazine and
4-[4,6-bis(2-pyridinyl)-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl]piperazine.

30. An amine according to claim 29 which is

- 4-(2,6-bis(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl)piperazine,
20 4-[6-(ethylamino)-2-pyridinyl]piperazine and
4-[4,6-bis(2-pyridinyl)-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl]piperazine.

31. A steroid selected from the group consisting of

- 17 β -carboxy-17 α -hydroxyandrost-4-ene-3-one,
25 17 α ,21-dihydroxypregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione 21-tosylate,
21-iodo-16 α -methylpregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione,
11 α -hydroxy-21-iodo-16 α -methylpregna-1,4-diene-3,20-dione,
21-iodo-16 α -methylpregna-1,4-diene-3,20-dione,
11 β -hydroxypregn-5-ene-21-al 3-ethylene ketal,
30 pregn-5,9(11)-dien-21-al 3-ethylene ketal,
21-hydroxy-20-methylpregn-4-en-3-one 21-mesylate,
 Δ^1 -bisanaldehyde,
21-hydroxypregna-1,4,9(11),16-tetraene-3,20-dione 21-mesylate,
6 α -fluoro-17 α ,21-dihydroxy-16 β -methylpregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-
35 dione 21-tosylate,
21-iodo-16 α ,17 α -dimethylpregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione,
21-hydroxy-16 α -methylpregna-1,4,6,9(11)-tetraene-3,20-dione,
16 α -methyl-17 β -(1-oxo-[4-mesyloxy]butyl)androsta-4,9(11)-dien-3-

| -140-

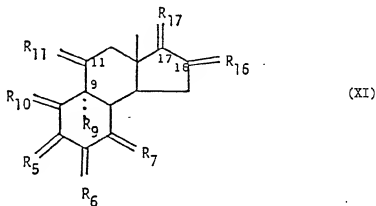
one; and the corresponding 21-bromide, 21-iodide, 21-mesylate and 21-tosylate.

32. A steroid according to claim 31 which is selected from the group consisting of

21-iodo-16 α -methylpregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione and
21-iodo-16 α -methylpregna-1,4-diene-3,20-dione.

33. 21-[(2-(diethylaminoethyl)amino]-9 α -fluoro-11 β ,17 α -dihydroxy-pregna-1,4-diene-3,20-dione.

34. A process to produce an amino substituted steroid of the formula



where:

(A-I) R_6 is α - R_{61} : β - R_{62} , R_{10} is α - R_{101} : β - R_{102} and R_7 is α -H: β -H, where one of R_{61} and R_{62} is -H, and the other is -H, -F, or C_1 - C_3 alkyl, R_{102} is -CH₃, R_{101} and R_5 taken together are $-(CH_2)_2-C(-R_{33})-CH=$ or $-CH-CH-CO-CH=$, where R_{33} is -O or α -H: β -OR₃₄ or α -OR₃₄: β -H, where R_{34} is -H, -CO-CH₃, -CO-C₂H₅, -CO-C₆H₅, -CO-O-CH₃ or -CO-O-C₂H₅;

(A-II) R_5 is α - R_{53} : β - R_{54} , R_6 is α - R_{63} : β - R_{64} , R_{10} is α - R_{103} : β - R_{104} and R_7 is α -H: β -H, where one of R_{63} and R_{64} is -H, and the other taken together with one of R_{53} and R_{54} forms a second bond between C₅ and C₆, R_{104} is -CH₃, R_{103} and the other of R_{53} and R_{54} taken together are $-(CH_2)_2-C(H)(OH)-CH_2-$;

-141-

(A-III) R_{10} and R_5 taken together are $-\text{CH}-\text{CH}-\text{C}(\text{OR}_3)-\text{CH}-$ where R_3 is $-\text{H}$, C_1-C_3 alkyl, $-\text{CO}-\text{H}$, C_2-C_4 alkanoyl or benzyl, R_6 is $\alpha-R_{65}:\beta-R_{66}$ where one of R_{65} and R_{66} is $-\text{H}$, and the other is $-\text{H}$, $-\text{F}$, or C_1-C_3 alkyl and R_7 is $\alpha-\text{H}:\beta-\text{H}$;

5 (A-IV) R_5 is $\alpha-R_{57}:\beta-R_{58}$, R_6 is $\alpha-R_{67}:\beta-R_{68}$, R_7 is $\alpha-\text{H}:\beta-\text{H}$ and R_{10} is $\alpha-R_{107}:\beta-R_{108}$, where one of R_{57} and R_{58} is $-\text{H}$, R_{107} and the other of R_{57} and R_{58} taken together are $-(\text{CH}_2)_2-\text{C}(-R_{33})-\text{CH}_2$, where R_{33} is as defined above, R_{108} is $-\text{CH}_3$, where one of R_{67} and R_{68} is $-\text{H}$ and the other is $-\text{H}$, $-\text{F}$, or C_1-C_3 alkyl;

10 (A-V) R_6 is $R_{69}:R_{610}$, R_7 is $R_{79}:R_{710}$, R_{10} is $\alpha-R_{109}:R_{1010}$, where one of R_{69} and R_{610} is $-\text{H}$ and the other taken together with one of R_{79} and R_{710} forms a second bond between C_6 and C_7 , and the other of R_{79} and R_{710} is $-\text{H}$, R_{1010} is $-\text{CH}_3$, R_{109} and R_5 taken together are
15 $-(\text{CH}_2)_2-\text{C}(-R_{33})-\text{CH}-$ or $-\text{CH}-\text{CH}-\text{CO}-\text{CH}-$, where R_{33} is as defined above; where:

(C-I) R_{11} is $\alpha-R_{111}:\beta-R_{112}$, where one of R_{111} and R_{112} is taken together with R_9 to form a second bond between C_9 and C_{11} and the other of R_{111} and R_{112} is $-\text{H}$;

20 (C-II) R_9 is $-\text{Cl}$ and R_{11} is $-\text{O}$ or $\alpha-\text{H}:\beta-R_{114}$ where R_{114} is $-\text{Cl}$ or $-\text{OH}$;

(C-III) R_9 is $-\text{H}$ or $-\text{F}$ and R_{11} is $-\text{O}$ or $\alpha-R_{115}:\beta-R_{116}$, where one of R_{115} and R_{116} is $-\text{H}$, and the other of R_{115} and R_{116} is $-\text{H}$, $-\text{OH}$ or
25 C_1-C_{12} alkoxy;

(C-IV) R_9 is $-\text{H}$ or $-\text{F}$ and R_{11} is $\alpha-\text{O}-\text{CO}-R_{117}:\beta-\text{H}$, where R_{117} is
(A) C_1-C_3 alkyl,

(B) C_1-C_{12} alkoxy,

(C) furanyl,

30 (D) $-\text{NR}_{122}R_{123}$, where one of R_{122} and R_{123} is $-\text{H}$, methyl or ethyl and the other is $-\text{H}$, C_1-C_4 alkyl or phenyl,

(E) $-\text{X}_3-\text{X}_1$, where X_3 is $-\text{O}-$ or a valence bond, where X_1 is phenyl optionally substituted with 1 through 2 $-\text{Cl}$, $-\text{Br}$, C_1-C_3 alkoxy, $-\text{COOH}$, $-\text{NH}_2$, C_1-C_3 alkylamino, $\text{di}(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_3)\text{alkylamino}$, where the
35 alkyl groups are the same or different, 1-pyrrolidinyl-, 1-piperidinyl-, 1-hexamethylenimino-, 1-heptamethylenimino-, C_2-C_4 acylamino and $-\text{NH}-\text{CHO}$ or with 1 $-\text{F}$ or $-\text{CF}_3$;

where:

-142-

(D-I) R_{16} is $R_{161}:R_{162}$ and R_{17} is $R_{171}:R_{172}$, where one of R_{161} and R_{162} is -H or -CH₃ and the other taken together with one of R_{171} and R_{172} forms a second bond between C_{16} and C_{17} , and the other of R_{171} and R_{172} is -C(-Z)-(CH₂)_n-NR₂₁R₂₁₀, where Z is -O, -CH₂ or $R_{179}:H$ where R_{179} is -H or -CH₃, where n is 1 through 6, where

(A) R_{21} is

(1) -(CH₂)_m-NR₂₁₁-X₂, where m is 2, 3 or 4, where R_{211} is -H or C₁-C₃ alkyl, where X₂ is: [A]

(a) pyridin-2-, 3- or 4-yl or the N-oxide thereof

10

optionally substituted by 1 or 2 R_{212} , being the same or different, where R_{212} is

(i) -F,

(ii) -Cl,

15

(iii) -Br,

(iv) C₁-C₅ alkyl,

(v) -CH₂-CH=CH₂,

(vi) -X₁, where X₁ is as defined above,

(vii) -NR₂₁₃R₂₁₃ where the R_{213} 's are the

20 same or different and are -H, C₁-C₃ alkyl or -CH₂-CH=CH₂,

(viiiα) *CH₂-(CH₂)_q-CH₂-N*- where the atoms marked with an asterisk (*) are bonded to each other resulting in the formation of a ring, where q is 1 through 5,

(viiiβ) *CH₂-CH₂-(CH₂)_c-G-(CH₂)_d-CH₂-CH₂-N*-

25 where the atoms marked with an asterisk (*) are bonded to each other resulting in the formation of a ring, where G is -O-, -S-, -SO-, -SO₂- or -NHR₂₁₄, where R_{214} is -H, C₁-C₃ alkyl, or X₁ as defined above, where c and d are the same or different and are 0 through 2 with the proviso that the total number of ring carbon atoms is 4, 5 or 6, [a]

(ix) 3-pyrrolin-1-yl, [b]

(x) pyrrol-1-yl optionally substituted with

C₁-C₃ alkyl, [c]

(xi) piperidin-1-yl optionally substituted

35 with 1 or 2 C₁-C₃ alkyl, [d]

(xii) 1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridin-1-yl, [e]

(xiii) 1-hexamethyleneimino containing a 3- or 4- double bond or 3- and 5- double bonds, [f]

-143-

(xiv) 1,4-dihydro-1-pyridinyl substituted in the 4 position by two C₁-C₃ alkyl being the same or different, [g]

(xv) -OH,

(xvi) C₁-C₃ alkoxy,

5 (xvii) -NR₂₁₇-(CH₂)_e-Q where Q is 2-pyridinyl where R₂₁₇ is -H or C₁-C₃ alkyl and e is 0 through 3,

(xviii) pyridin-2-, 3- or 4-yl, (1)

(b) 1,3,5-triazin-4-yl or the N-oxide thereof optionally substituted at the 2- and/or 6- position with R₂₁₂ is as defined above, (4)

(c) pyrimidin-4-yl or the N-oxide thereof optionally substituted at the 2- and/or 6- position with R₂₁₂ is as defined above, (5)

(d) pyrimidin-2-yl optionally substituted at 4- and/or 6- position with 1 or 2 R₂₁₂ as is defined above, (6)

(e) pyrazin-2-yl optionally substituted with 1 or 2 R₂₁₂ as is defined above, (7)

(f) imidazol-2-yl optionally substituted in the 1 position with C₁-C₃ alkyl or -X₁, where X₁ is as defined above, and further optionally substituted with 1 or 2 R₂₁₂ as defined above, (8)

(g) 1,3,4-triazol-2-yl optionally substituted in the 1 position with C₁-C₃ alkyl or -X₁, where X₁ is as defined above, and further optionally substituted with R₂₁₂ as defined above, (9)

25 (h) imidazol-4- or 5-yl optionally substituted in the 1 position with C₁-C₃ alkyl or -X₁, where X₁ is as defined above, and further optionally substituted with 1 or 2 R₂₁₂ as defined above, (10)

(i) benzo[b]thien-2-yl, (12a)

30 (j) indol-2-yl, (12b)

(k) benzo[b]thiazol-2-yl, (12c)

(l) benzimidazol-2-yl, (12d)

(m) 4-[2-[4-[2,6-bis(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]ethyl]piperazinyl, (13)

35 (n) 1,2,4-triazin-3-yl optionally substituted at the 5- and/or 6- position with R₂₁₂ as is defined above, (14)

(2) (1-piperazinyl)-(C₂-C₄)alkyl optionally substituted in the 4- position with -X₁ or -X₂ as defined above, [B]

-144-

(3) $-X_2$, as defined above, [O](4) $-(CH_2)_m-X_4$ where m is as defined above and where X_4 is

(a) $-O-CH_2CH_2-Y$, where Y is C_1-C_3 alkylamino, di(C_1-C_3)alkylamino where the alkyl groups are the same or different, C_3-C_6 alkyleneimino, optionally substituted with 1 or 2 C_1-C_3 alkyl,

(b) $-NR_{220}CH_2CH_2-Y$, where R_{220} is $-H$ or C_1-C_3 alkyl and Y is as defined above,

(c) $-(CH_2)_g-N(R_{220})-X_2$, where g is 2, 3 or 4, and where R_{220} and X_2 are as defined above, [H]

(5) $-(CH_2)_m-NR_{222}R_{223}$, where R_{222} is $-H$ or C_1-C_3 alkyl and R_{223} is $-X_1$ or $-X_2$ as defined above, or R_{222} and R_{223} are taken together with the attached nitrogen atom to form a saturated mono-nitrogen C_3-C_6 heterocyclic ring and where m is as defined above, [I]

(6) $-(CHCH_3)_b-(CH_2)_f-R_{224}$, where b is 0 and f is 1 through 3 or b is one and f is 0 through 3, where R_{224} is phenyl substituted with 1 through 3 $-OH$, C_1-C_3 alkoxy, $-NR_{225}R_{226}$ where R_{225} and R_{226} are the same or different and are $-H$, C_1-C_3 alkyl or are taken together with the attached nitrogen atom to form a C_4-C_7 cyclicamino ring, [J]

(7) $-(CH_2)_i-X_2$, where i is 1 through 4 and X_2 is as defined above, [K]

(8) (1-piperazinyl)acetyl substituted in the 4-position by X_2 where X_2 is as defined above, [L]

(9) (1-piperazinyl)carbonylmethyl substituted in the 4-position by $-X_2$ where X_2 is as defined above, and [M]

(B) R_{210} is

(1) $-H$,

(2) C_1-C_3 alkyl,

(3) C_5-C_7 cycloalkyl,

(4) $-(CH_2)_m-NR_{211}-X_2$, where m, R_{211} and X_2 are as defined above, [A]

(5) (1-piperazinyl)-(C_2-C_4)alkyl optionally substituted in the 4-position with $-X_1$ or $-X_2$ as defined above, [B]

(6) $-(CH_2)_m-X_4$, where m and X_4 are as defined above, [H]

(7) $-(CH_2)_m-NR_{222}R_{223}$, where m, R_{222} and R_{223} are as defined above, [I]

-145-

(8) $-(\text{CHCH}_3)_b-(\text{CH}_2)_f-\text{R}_{224}$, where b, f and R_{224} are as defined above, [J]

(C) R_{21} and R_{210} are taken together with the attached nitrogen atom to form a heterocyclic ring selected from the group consisting of

(1) 2-(carboxy)-1-pyrrolidinyl optionally as the $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_3$ alkyl ester or as a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, [C-1]

(2) 2-(carboxy)-1-piperidinyl optionally as the $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_3$ alkyl ester or as a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, [C-2]

10 (3) 2-(carboxy)-1-hexamethyleneimino optionally as the $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_3$ alkyl ester or as a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, [C-3]

(4) 2-(carboxy)-1-heptamethyleneimino optionally as the $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_3$ alkyl ester or as a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, [C-4]

15 (5) 1-piperazinyl substituted in the 4- position with $\text{R}_{228}\text{-CO}-(\text{CH}_2)_j\text{-}$ where R_{228} is $-\text{X}_1$, $-\text{NR}_{229}\text{X}_1$ and 2-furanyl, where R_{229} is $-\text{H}$ or $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_3$ alkyl, where j is 0 through 3 and X_1 is as defined above, [D]

(6) 1-piperazinyl substituted in the 4- position with $\text{X}_2-(\text{CH}_2)_j\text{-}$, where X_2 and j are as defined above, [E]

20 (7) 1-piperazinyl substituted in the 4- position with $\text{X}_1-(\text{CH}_2)_j\text{-}$, where X_1 and j are as defined above, [F]

(8) 4-hydroxy-1-piperidinyl substituted in the 4- position with X_1 as defined above, [G]

(9) 1-piperazinyl substituted in the 4- position with $\text{X}_2\text{-NR}_{229}\text{-CO}-(\text{CH}_2)_i\text{-}$, where X_2 , R_{229} and i are as defined above; [N]

(D-II) R_{16} is $\alpha\text{-R}_{163}:\beta\text{-R}_{164}$ where one of R_{163} and R_{164} is $-\text{H}$ and the other is $-\text{H}$, $-\text{F}$, $-\text{CH}_3$ or $-\text{OH}$, and R_{17} is $-\text{CH}-(\text{CH}_2)_p\text{-NR}_{21}\text{R}_{210}$, where p is 1 or 2, where R_{21} and R_{210} are as defined above;

30 (D-III) R_{16} is $\alpha\text{-R}_{165}:\beta\text{-R}_{166}$ and R_{17} is $\alpha\text{-R}_{175}:\beta\text{-R}_{176}$, where R_{165} is $-\text{H}$, $-\text{OH}$, $-\text{F}$ or $-\text{CH}_3$ and R_{166} is $-\text{H}$, $-\text{OH}$, $-\text{F}$, or $-\text{CH}_3$, with the proviso that at least one of R_{165} and R_{166} is $-\text{H}$, where R_{175} is $-\text{H}$,

$-\text{OH}$, $-\text{CH}_3$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$, $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_7$ alkanoyloxy or $-\text{O-CO-X}_1$, where X_1 is as defined above, and where R_{176} is $-\text{C}(=\text{Z})-(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{-NR}_{21}\text{R}_{210}$, where Z, n,

35 R_{21} and R_{210} are as defined above;

(D-IV) the 16,17-acetonide of a compound where R_{165} is $-\text{OH}$, R_{166} is $-\text{H}$, R_{175} is $-\text{OH}$ and R_{176} is $-\text{C}(=\text{Z})-(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{-NR}_{21}\text{R}_{210}$, where Z, n, $-\text{R}_{21}$ and R_{210} are as defined above;

-146-

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof,
and hydrates and solvates thereof;
with the following overall provisos that:

(I) one of R_{161} or R_{162} is taken together with one of R_{171}
5 or R_{172} to form a second bond between C_{16} and C_{17} , only when R_{10} is
 α - $R_{101}:\beta$ - R_{102} , α - $R_{103}:\beta$ - R_{104} , α - $R_{107}:\beta$ - R_{108} or α - $R_{109}:\beta$ - R_{1010} ,

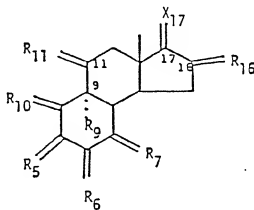
(II) R_{17} is $-\text{CH}-(\text{CH}_2)_p-\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{210}$, only when R_{10} is α - $R_{101}:$
 β - R_{102} , α - $R_{103}:\beta$ - R_{104} , α - $R_{107}:\beta$ - R_{108} or α - $R_{109}:\beta$ - R_{1010} ,

(III) R_5 and R_{10} taken together are $-\text{CH}-\text{CH}-\text{C}(\text{OR}_3)-\text{CH}-$, only
10 when R_{17} is α - $R_{175}:\beta$ - R_{176} or the 16,17-acetonide of a compound where
 R_{16} is α -OH: β -H and R_{17} is α -OH: β -C(-Z)- $(\text{CH}_2)_n-\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{210}$, and

(IV) R_5 is α - $R_{57}:\beta$ - R_{58} , only when R_{17} is α - $R_{175}:\beta$ - R_{176} or
 α -OH: β -C(-Z)- $(\text{CH}_2)_n-\text{NR}_{21}\text{R}_{210}$, or the 16,17-acetonide thereof which
comprises contacting a compound of the formula

15

20



(XII)

25

where X_{17} is $-\text{C}(-\text{Z})-(\text{CH}_2)_n-\text{X}_5$ or $-\text{CH}-(\text{CH}_2)_p-\text{X}_5$, where X_5 is $-\text{Cl}$, $-\text{Br}$,
-I, $-\text{SO}_2-\text{CH}_3$ or $-\text{SO}_2-\text{C}_6\text{H}_4-\text{CH}_3$ and where Z, n, p, R_{10} , R_5 , R_6 , R_7 , R_9 ,
30 R_{11} , and R_{16} are as defined above, with an amine of the formula
 $\text{HNR}_{21}\text{R}_{210}$, where R_{21} and R_{210} are as defined above, in an aprotic
solvent.

35. A process according to claim 34 where the aprotic solvent is
35 selected from the group consisting of DMF, THF, methylene chloride,
acetonitrile, DMA, ether and mixtures thereof.

36. A process according to claim 34 where the process is performed

-147-

in the presence of a base.

37. A process according to claim 36 where the base is carbonate, bicarbonate, thiethylamine and diisopropylethylamine and mixtures thereof.

38. A process according to claim 34 where:

(A-I) R_6 is α - $R_{61}:\beta$ - R_{62} , R_{10} is α - $R_{101}:\beta$ - R_{102} and R_7 is α -H: β -H, where one of R_{61} and R_{62} is -H, and the other is -H, -F, or C_1 - C_3 alkyl, R_{102} is -CH₃, R_{101} and R_5 taken together are $-(CH_2)_2-C(-R_{33})-CH-$ or $-CH-CH-CO-CH-$, where R_{33} is -O or α -H: β -OR₃₄ or α -OR₃₄: β -H, where R_{34} is -H, -CO-CH₃, -CO-C₂H₅, -CO-C₆H₅, -CO-O-CH₃ or -CO-O-C₂H₅;

(A-II) R_5 is α - $R_{53}:\beta$ - R_{54} , R_6 is α - $R_{63}:\beta$ - R_{64} , R_{10} is α - $R_{103}:\beta$ - R_{104} and R_7 is α -H: β -H, where one of R_{63} and R_{64} is -H, and the other taken together with one of R_{53} and R_{54} forms a second bond between C₅ and C₆, R_{104} is -CH₃, R_{103} and the other of R_{53} and R_{54} taken together are $-(CH_2)_2-C(H)(OH)-CH_2-$;

(A-III) R_{10} and R_5 taken together are $-CH-CH-C(OR_3)-CH-$ where R_3 is -H, C_1 - C_3 alkyl, -CO-H, C_2 - C_4 alkanoyl or benzyl, R_6 is α - $R_{65}:\beta$ - R_{66} where one of R_{65} and R_{66} is -H, and the other is -H, -F, or C_1 - C_3 alkyl and R_7 is α -H: β -H;

(A-IV) R_5 is α - $R_{57}:\beta$ - R_{58} , R_6 is α - $R_{67}:\beta$ - R_{68} , R_7 is α -H: β -H and R_{10} is α - $R_{107}:\beta$ - R_{108} , where one of R_{57} and R_{58} is -H, R_{107} and the other of R_{57} and R_{58} taken together are $-(CH_2)_2-C(-R_{33})-CH_2$, where R_{33} is as defined above, R_{108} is -CH₃, where one of R_{67} and R_{68} is -H and the other is -H, -F, or C_1 - C_3 alkyl;

(A-V) R_6 is $R_{69}:R_{610}$, R_7 is $R_{79}:R_{710}$, R_{10} is α - $R_{109}:R_{1010}$, where one of R_{69} and R_{610} is -H and the other taken together with one of R_{79} and R_{710} forms a second bond between C₆ and C₇, and the other of R_{79} and R_{710} is -H, R_{1010} is -CH₃, R_{109} and R_5 taken together are $-(CH_2)_2-C(-R_{33})-CH-$ or $-CH-CH-CO-CH-$, where R_{33} is as defined above; where:

(C-I) R_{11} is α - $R_{111}:\beta$ - R_{112} , where one of R_{111} and R_{112} is taken together with R_9 to form a second bond between C₉ and C₁₁ and the other of R_{111} and R_{112} is -H;

-148-

(C-II) R_9 is -Cl and R_{11} is -O or α -H: β - R_{114} where R_{114} is -Cl

or

-OH;

(C-III) R_9 is -H or -F and R_{11} is -O or α - R_{115} : β - R_{116} , where one of R_{115} and R_{116} is -H, and the other of R_{115} and R_{116} is -H, -OH or C_1 - C_{12} alkoxy;

(C-IV) R_9 is -H or -F and R_{11} is α -O-CO- R_{117} : β -H, where R_{117} is (A) C_1 - C_3 alkyl,

(B) C_1 - C_{12} alkoxy,

10 (C) furanyl,

(D) -NR₁₂₂R₁₂₃, where one of R_{122} and R_{123} is -H, methyl or ethyl and the other is -H, C_1 - C_4 alkyl or phenyl,

(E) -X₃-X₁, where X₃ is -O- or a valence bond, where X₁ is phenyl optionally substituted with 1 through 2 -Cl, C_1 - C_3 alkoxy, 15 -NH₂, C_1 - C_3 alkylamino, di(C_1 - C_3)alkylamino, where the alkyl groups are the same or different, 1-pyrrolidinyl-, 1-piperidinyl, C_2 - C_4 acylamino and -NH-CHO;

where:

(D-III) R_{16} is α - R_{165} : β - R_{166} and R_{17} is α - R_{175} : β - R_{176} , where 20 R_{165} is -H, -OH, -F or -CH₃ and R_{166} is -H, -OH, -F, or -CH₃, with the proviso that at least one of R_{165} and R_{166} is -H, where R_{175} is -H,

-OH, -CH₃, -CH₂CH₃, C_2 - C_7 alkanoyloxy or -O-CO-X₁, where X₁ is as defined above, and where R_{176} is -C(-Z)-(CH₂)_n-NR₂₁R₂₁₀, where Z is 25 -O, -CH₂ or R_{179} : -H, where R_{179} is -H or -CH₃, where n is 1, where

(C) R_{21} and R_{210} are taken together with the attached nitrogen atom to form a heterocyclic ring selected from the group consisting of

(6) 1-piperazinyl substituted in the 4- position with 30 X_2 -(CH₂)_j-, where j is 0 and where X_2 is:

(a) pyridin-2-, 3- or 4-yl or the N-oxide thereof

optionally substituted by 1 or 2 R_{212} , being the same or different, where R_{212} is

35

(iv) C_1 - C_3 alkyl,

(v) -CH₂-CH-CH₂,

(vi) -X₁, where X₁ is as defined above,

(vii) -NR₂₁₃R₂₁₃ where the R_{213} 's are the

-149-

same or different and are -H, C₁-C₃ alkyl or -CH₂-CH-CH₂,

(viiiα) *CH₂-(CH₂)_q-CH₂-N* where the atoms marked with an asterisk (*) are bonded to each other resulting in the formation of a ring, where q is 1 through 3,

(viiiβ) *CH₂-CH₂-(CH₂)_c-G-(CH₂)_d-CH₂-CH₂-N* where the atoms marked with an asterisk (*) are bonded to each other resulting in the formation of a ring, where G is -O-, -S-, -SO-,

-SO₂- or -NHR₂₁₄, where R₂₁₄ is -H, C₁-C₃ alkyl, or X₁ as defined above, where c and d are the same or different and are 0 through 2

with the proviso that the total number of ring carbon atoms is 4 or 5, [a]

(ix) 3-pyrrolin-1-yl, [b]

(x) pyrrol-1-yl optionally substituted with

C₁-C₃ alkyl, [c]

(xi) piperidin-1-yl optionally substituted

with 1 or 2 C₁-C₃ alkyl, [d]

(xii) 1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridin-1-yl, [e]

(xiv) 1,4-dihydro-1-pyridinyl substituted in the 4 position by two C₁-C₃ alkyl being the same or different, [g]

(xvi) C₁-C₃ alkoxy,

(xviii) pyridin-2-, 3- or 4-yl,

(b) 1,3,5-triazin-4-yl or the N-oxide thereof optionally substituted at the 2- and/or 6- position with R₂₁₂ is as defined above, (4)

(c) pyrimidin-4-yl or the N-oxide thereof optionally substituted at the 2- and/or 6- position with R₂₁₂ is as defined above, (5)

(d) pyrimidin-2-yl optionally substituted at 4- and/or 6- position with 1 or 2 R₂₁₂ as is defined above, (6) [E]

(n) 1,2,4-triazin-3-yl optionally substituted at the 5- and/or 6- position with R₂₁₂ as is defined above, (14)

(7) 1-piperazinyl substituted in the 4- position with X₁-(CH₂)_j, where X₁ and j are as defined above, [F]

(8) 4-hydroxy-1-piperidinyl substituted in the 4- position with X₁ as defined above, [G]

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof,
and hydrates and solvates thereof.

39. A process according to claim 38 where:

-150-

(A-I) R_6 is α - $R_{61}:\beta$ - R_{62} , R_{10} is α - $R_{101}:\beta$ - R_{102} and R_7 is α -H: β -H, where one of R_{61} and R_{62} is -H, and the other is -H, -F, or C_1 - C_3 alkyl, R_{102} is -CH₃, R_{101} and R_5 taken together are $-(CH_2)_2$ -C($\sim R_{33}$)-CH- or $-CH=CH-CO-CH-$, where R_{33} is -O;

5 where:

(C-I) R_{11} is α - $R_{111}:\beta$ - R_{112} , where one of R_{111} and R_{112} is taken together with R_9 to form a second bond between C_9 and C_{11} and the other of R_{111} and R_{112} is -H;

10 (C-III) R_9 is -H and R_{11} is α - $R_{115}:\beta$ - R_{116} , where both R_{115} and R_{116} are -H;
where:

(D-III) R_{16} is α - $R_{165}:\beta$ - R_{166} and R_{17} is α - $R_{175}:\beta$ - R_{176} , where R_{165} is -H, -OH, -F or -CH₃ and R_{166} is -H, -OH, -F, or -CH₃, with the proviso that at least one of R_{165} and R_{166} is -H, where R_{175} is-

15 H,

-OH, -CH₃, -CH₂CH₃, C_2 - C_7 alkanoyloxy or -O-CO- X_1 , where X_1 is as defined above, and where R_{176} is -C(Z)-(CH₂)_n-NR₂₁R₂₁₀, where Z is -O, -CH₂ or R₁₇₉-H, where R_{179} is -H or -CH₃, where n is 1, where

20 (C) R_{21} and R_{210} are taken together with the attached nitrogen atom to form a heterocyclic ring selected from the group consisting of

(6) 1-piperaziny1 substituted in the 4- position with X_2 -(CH₂)_j-, where j is 0 and where X_2 is:

(a) pyridin-2-, 3- or 4-yl or the N-oxide thereof

25

optionally substituted by 1 or 2 R_{212} , being the same or different, where R_{212} is

(iv) C_1 - C_3 alkyl,

(v) -CH₂-CH-CH₂,

30 (vi) - X_1 , where X_1 is as defined above,

(vii) -NR₂₁₃R₂₁₃ where the R_{213} 's are the

same or different and are -H, C_1 - C_3 alkyl or -CH₂-CH-CH₂,

(viii α) *CH₂-(CH₂)_q-CH₂-N* where the atoms marked with an asterisk (*) are bonded to each other resulting in the

35 formation of a ring, where q is 1 through 3,

(viii β) *CH₂-CH₂-(CH₂)_c-G-(CH₂)_d-CH₂-CH₂-N*-

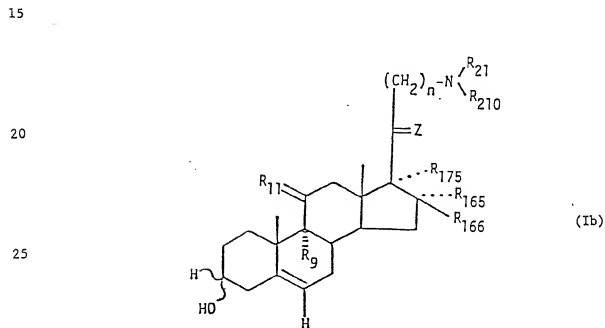
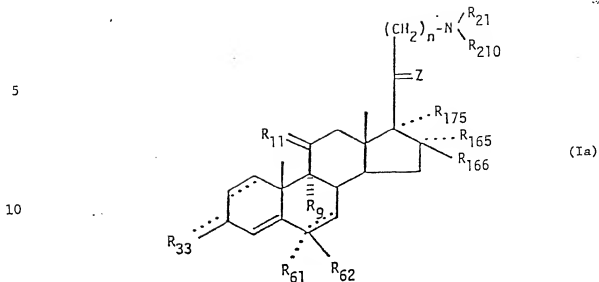
where the atoms marked with an asterisk (*) are bonded to each other resulting in the formation of a ring, where G is -O-, -S-, -SO-,

-151-

-SO₂- or -NHR₂₁₄, where R₂₁₄ is -H, C₁-C₃ alkyl, or X₁ as defined above, where c and d are the same or different and are 0 through 2 with the proviso that the total number of ring carbon atoms is 4 or 5,

- 5 (ix) 3-pyrrolin-1-yl, [a]
 (x) pyrrol-1-yl optionally substituted with [b]
 C₁-C₃ alkyl, [c]
 (xi) piperidin-1-yl optionally substituted [d]
 with 1 or 2 C₁-C₃ alkyl, [d]
 10 (xii) 1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridin-1-yl, [e]
 (xiv) 1,4-dihydro-1-pyridinyl substituted in [f]
 the 4 position by two C₁-C₃ alkyl being the same or different, [g]
 (xvi) C₁-C₃ alkoxy,
 (xviii) pyridin-2-, 3- or 4-yl,
 15 (b) 1,3,5-triazin-4-yl or the N-oxide thereof
 optionally substituted at the 2- and/or 6- position with R₂₁₂ is as [a]
 defined above, (4)
 (c) pyrimidin-4-yl or the N-oxide thereof
 optionally substituted at the 2- and/or 6- position with R₂₁₂ is as [a]
 20 defined above, (5)
 (d) pyrimidin-2-yl optionally substituted at 4-
 and/or 6- position with 1 or 2 R₂₁₂ as is defined above, (6) [E]
 (n) 1,2,4-triazin-3-yl optionally substituted at
 the 5- and/or 6- position with R₂₁₂ as is defined above, (14)
 25 (7) 1-piperazinyl substituted in the 4- position with
 X₁-(CH₂)_j-, where X₁ and j are as defined above, [F]
 (8) 4-hydroxy-1-piperidinyl substituted in the 4-
 position with X₁ as defined above, [G]
 and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof,
 30 and hydrates and solvates thereof.

40. A process according to claim 34 to produce the amino steroid of the formula



30

where: R_6 is α - R_{61} : β - R_{62} and R_{10} is α - R_{101} : β - R_{102} , where one of R_{61} and R_{62} is -H, and the other is -H, -F or C_1 - C_3 alkyl, R_{102} is -CH₃, R_{101} and R_5 taken together are $-(CH_2)_2-C(-R_{33})-CH-$ or $-CH-CH-CO-CH-$;
 35 where R_{33} is -O or α -H: β -OR₃₄ or α -OR₃₄: β -H, where R_{34} is -H, -CO-CH₃, -CO-C₂H₅, -CO-C₆H₅, -CO-O-CH₃ or -CO-O-C₂H₅ or R_5 is α -R₅₃: β -R₅₄, R_6 is α -R₆₃: β -R₆₄ and R_{10} is α -R₁₀₃: β -R₁₀₄ where one of R_{63} and R_{64} is -H, and the other taken together with one of R_{53} and R_{54} forms

-153-

a second bond between C₅ and C₆, R₁₀₄ is -CH₃, R₁₀₃ and the other of R₅₃ and R₅₄ taken together are -CH₂)₂-C(H)(OH)-CH₂-, R₇ is α-H:β-H and R₁₆ is -R₁₆₅:β-R₁₆₆ and R₁₇ is α-R₁₇₅:β-R₁₇₆, where R₁₆₅ is -H, -OH, -F or -CH₃ and R₁₆₆ is -H, -OH, -F, or -CH₃, with the proviso that at least one of R₁₆₅ and R₁₆₆ must be -H, where R₁₇₅ is -H, -OH, -CH₃, -CH₂CH₃, C₂-C₇ alkanoyloxy or -O-CO-X₁, and where R₁₇₆ is -C(Z)-(CH₂)_n-NR₂₁R₂₁₀, where is a single or double bond and - indicates that there are 2 possible orientations for the attached group, (1) α or β when attached to the steroid ring and (2) cis or trans when attached to a carbon atom of a double bond.

41. A process according to claim 34 to prepare an amino steroid (Ia and Ib) which is selected from the group consisting of

17α-hydroxy-21-[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,

21-[4-[2-amino-6(diethylamino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-17α-hydroxypregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,

17α-hydroxy-21-[4-hydroxy-4-(4-trifluoromethyl)phenyl-1-piperidinyl]pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,

17α-hydroxy-21-[4-(2-furanylcarbonyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,

17α-hydroxy-21-(4-(benzo[b]thien-2-yl)-1-piperazinyl)pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,

17α-hydroxy-21-[4-(2-pyrimidinyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,

17α-hydroxy-21-[4-[(3-chlorophenyl)amino]carbonyl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,

17α-hydroxy-21-[4-(2-methoxyphenyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,

17α-hydroxy-21-[4-[2,6-bis(dimethylamino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,

17α-hydroxy-21-[4-(3,6-dimethylpyrazinyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,

21-[4-[2-(diethylamino)-6-(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-17α-hydroxypregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,

17α-hydroxy-21-[4-[2-(diethylamino)-6-(4-methyl-1-piperazinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,

- 17 α -hydroxy-21-[4-[2,6-bis(diethylamino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,
- 17 α -hydroxy-21-[4-[2-(diethylamino)-6-(1-piperidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,
- 5 21-[4-[2,6-bis(diethylamino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-17 α -hydroxy-16 α -methylpregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione,
- 1 7 α -hyd r o x y - -
- 21-[4-[2,6-bis(4-methyl-1-piperazinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,
- 10 17 α -hydrox-21-[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregn-4-ene-3,11,20-trione,
- 11 β ,17 α -dihydroxy-6 α -methyl-21-[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4-diene-3,20-dione,
- 17 α -hydroxy-21-[4-(6-methoxy-2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregna-
- 15 4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,
- 11 α ,17 α -dihydroxy-21-[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregn-4-ene-3,20-dione,
- 17 α -hydroxy-21-[methyl[2-(methyl-2-pyridinylamino)ethyl]amino]-pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,
- 20 11 β ,17 α -dihydroxy-21-[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4-diene-3,20-dione,
- 11 β ,17 α -dihydroxy-21-[4-(4-fluorophenyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4-diene-3,20-dione,
- 25 11 β ,17 α -dihydroxy-21-[4-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4-diene-3,20-dione,
- 11 α ,17 α -dihydroxy-21-[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregn-4-ene-3,20-dione,
- 21-[4-(4-fluorophenyl)-1-piperazinyl]-11 α ,17 α -dihydroxypregn-4-
- 30 ene-3,20-dione,
- 11 α ,17 α -dihydroxy-21-[4-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregn-4-ene-3,20-dione dihydrochloride,
- 11 α ,17 α -dihydroxy-21-[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregn-4-ene-3,20-dione 11-(2-furanylcarbonyl),
- 35 11 α ,17 α -dihydroxy-21-[4-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregn-4-ene-3,20-dione 11-(3,3-dimethyl-1-butyrate),
- 11 β ,17 α -dihydroxy-21-[4-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1-piperazinyl]-6 α -methylpregna-1,4-diene-3,20-dione,

- 11 β ,17 α -dihydroxy-21-[[2-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)ethyl]amino]-6 α -methylpregna-1,4-diene-3,20-dione,
17 α -hydroxy-16 α -methyl-21-[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione,
5 11 α -hydroxy-21-[4-(pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregn-4-ene-3,20-dione,
17 α -hydroxy-21-[[2-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)ethyl][3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)methyl]amino]pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,
17 α -hydroxy-21-[[2-(2,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-1-methylethyl]amino]-
10 pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,
21-[1-(2-carboxy)piperidinyl]-17 α -hydroxypregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,
21-[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregn-4-ene-3,20-dione,
17 α -hydroxy-21-[4-(2-methoxyphenyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregn-4-ene-
15 3,20-dione,
17 α -hydroxy-21-[4-[3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)methyl]-1-piperazinyl-pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,
17 α -hydroxy-21-[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregn-4-ene-3,20-dione,
20 21-[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregn-4-ene-3,11,20-trione,
17 α -hydroxy-6 α -methyl-21-[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione,
17 α -hydroxy-6 α -methyl-21[4-2,6-di-1-pyrrolidinyl-4-pyrimidinyl-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione,
25 17 α -hydroxy-21-[4-(5-methyl-4-phenyl-4H-1,2,4-triazol-3-yl)-1-piperazinyl]pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,
21-[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione,
30 21-[4-[2,6-bis(diethylamino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-11 α ,17 α -dihydroxypregna-4-ene-3,20-dione,
17 α -hydroxy-21-[[2-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)ethyl]-4-(dimethylamino)-phenyl)methyl]amino]pregna-4,9(11)-3,20-dione,
35 21-[4-[2-amino-5-(1-pyrrolidinyl)phenyl]-1-piperazinyl]-17 α -hydroxy-pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,
21-[4-[2,6-bis(diethylamino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-17 α -hydroxypregna-4-ene-3,20-dione,

-156-

- 17 α -hydroxy-21-[4-(2-pyridinylmethyl)-1-piperazinyl]-pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,
 17 α -hydroxy-21-[4-[[4-(diethylamino)phenyl]methyl]-1-piperazinyl]-pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,
 5 17 β -carboxy-17 α -hydroxyandrost-4-en-3-one 4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl amide,
 17 β -carboxy-17 α -hydroxyandrost-4-en-3-one 1-[2,6-bis(diethylamino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl amide,
 17 α -hydroxy-21-[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4-diene-3,11,20-trione,
 10 17 α -hydroxy-21-[4-[4,6-bis(2-propenylamino)-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,
 17 α -hydroxy-21-[4-[(3-hydroxy-2-pyridinyl)methyl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,
 15 17 α -hydroxy-21-[4-(6-(1-pyrrolidinyl)-2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,
 21-[4-[2,6-bis(diethylamino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-17 α -hydroxy-6 α -methylpregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione,
 20 17 α -hydroxy-21-[4-[2,6-di-(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,
 21-[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4-diene-3,20-dione,
 11 α ,17 α -dihydroxy-21-[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4-diene-3,20-dione,
 25 17 α -hydroxy-21-[[[3,4-dihydroxyphenyl)methyl][2-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-ethyl]amino]pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,
 21-[4-[3-amino-6-(diethylamino)-2-pyridinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-17 α -hydroxypregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,
 30 21-[4-[2,6-bis(diethylamino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-11 α -hydroxypregna-4-ene-3,20-dione,
 21-[4-[2,6-bis(diethylamino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-11 α ,17 α -dihydroxypregna-4-ene-3,20-dione,
 21-[4-[4,6-bis(2-propenylamino)-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl]-1-piperazinyl]-pregna-4-ene-3,11,20-trione,
 35 17 α -hydroxy-16 α -methyl-21-[4-[2,6-bis-(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione,
 17 α -hydroxy-21-[4-[2,6-bis-(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-

- piperazinyl]pregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione,
21-[4-[2,6-bis(diethylamino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-17 α -hydroxypregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione,
21-[4-[4,6-bis(diethylamino)-2-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-17 α -hydroxypregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione,
5 16 α -methyl-21-[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione,
11 α -hydroxy-16 α -methyl-21-[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4-diene-3,20-dione,
10 16 α -methyl-21-[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4-diene-3,20dione,
21-[4-[2,6-bis(diethylamino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-16 α -methylpregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione,
21-[4-[2,6-bis(diethylamino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-11 α -hydroxy-16 α -methylpregna-1,4-diene-3,20-dione,
15 21-[4-[2,6-bis(diethylamino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-16 α -methylpregna-1,4-diene-3,20-dione,
16 α -methyl-21-[4-[2,6-bis(pyrrolidino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-pregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione,
20 11 α -hydroxy-16 α -methyl-21-[4-[2,6-bis(pyrrolidino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4-diene-3,20-dione,
16 α -methyl-21-[4-[2,6-bis(pyrrolidino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-pregna-1,4-ene-3,20-dione,
16 α -methyl-21-[4-[2,6-bis(morpholino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-pregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione,
25 11 α -hydroxy-16 α -methyl-21-[4-[2,6-bis(morpholino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4-diene-3,20-dione,
16 α -methyl-21-[4-[2,6-bis(morpholino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-pregna-1,4-ene-3,20-dione,
30 21-[4-[2,6-bis(allylamino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-16 α -methylpregna-1,4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,
21-[4-[2,6-bis(allylamino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-11 α -hydroxy-16 α -methylpregna-1,4-ene-3,20-dione,
21-[4-[2,6-bis(allylamino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-16 α -methylpregna-1,4-ene-3,20-dione,
35 21-[4-[2,6-di-(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,11,20-trione,
21-[4-[2,6-di-(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-

- pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,
 21-[4-[6-(diethylamino)-3-(dimethylamino)-2-pyridinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-17 α -hydroxypregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,
 21-[4-[2,6-di-(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-pregna-1,4-diene-3,20-dione,
 21-[4-[2-pyridinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,
 17 α -hydroxy-17 β -[[[(2-pyridinyl)methyl]amino]carbonyl]androst-4-en-3-one,
 21-[4-(2,6-di-(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl)-1-piperazinyl]-pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,
 21-[4-(2,6-di-(4-morpholinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl)-1-piperazinyl]-17 α -hydroxypregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,
 11 β -hydroxy-21-[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregn-4-en-3-one,
 21-[4-(2,6-di-(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl)-1-piperazinyl]-pregna-4-ene-3-one,
 20-methyl-21-[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]pregn-4-en-3-one,
 21-[4-(2,6-di-(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl)-1-piperazinyl]-pregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione,
 21-[4-(2,6-di-(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl)-1-piperazinyl]-20-methylpregna-1,4-dien-3-one,
 21-[4-(4,6-di-(1-pyrrolidinyl)-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl)-1-piperazinyl]-16 α -methylpregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione,
 21-[4-[2-[4-[2,6-di-(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-ethyl]-1-piperazinyl]-17 α -hydroxypregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,
 21-[4-[2,6-di-(4-morpholino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4-diene-3,20-dione,
 21-[4-[2,6-bis(diethylamino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-6 α -fluoro-17 α -hydroxy-16 β -methyl-pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,
 6 α -fluoro-17 α -hydroxy-16 β -methyl-21-[4-[2,6-bis(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,
 6 α -fluoro-17 α -hydroxy-16 β -methyl-21-[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]-pregna-4,9(11)-diene-3,20-dione,
 21-[4-[4,6-bis-(diethylamino)-2-pyridinyl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-

-159-

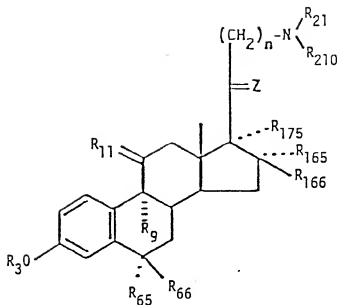
- 1,4-diene-3,20-dione,
16 α -methyl-21-[4-[2,6-bis(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4-diene-3,20-dione,
21-[4-[3,6-bis-(diethylamino)-2-pyridinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-16 α -methyl-pregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione,
21-[4-(2,6-di-(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl)-1-piperazinyl]-16 α ,17 α -dimethylpregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione,
21-[4-[3,6-bis-(diethylamino)-2-pyridinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-16 α ,17 α -dimethylpregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione,
3 β -hydroxy-16 α -methyl-21-[4-[2,6-bis(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]pregn-5-en-20-one,
21-[4-[3-(ethylamino)-2-pyridinyl]piperazinyl]-16 α -methyl-pregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione,
21-[4-[3-(diethylamino)-2-pyridinyl]piperazinyl]-16 α -methylpregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione,
16 α -methyl-21-[4-[2,6-bis-(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]pregna-1,4,6,9(11)-tetraene-3,20-dione,
3 β -hydroxy-16 α -methyl-21-[4-[2,6-bis-(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-5 α -pregnan-20-one 3-phosphate,
3 β -hydroxy-16 α -methyl-21-[4-[2,6-bis(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]pregn-5-en-20-one 3-phosphate,
3 α -hydroxy-16 α -methyl-21-[4-[2,6-bis-(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-5 α -pregnan-20-one 3-phosphate.
42. A process according to claim 41 to produce the amino steroid 16 α -methyl-21-[4-[2,6-bis(pyrrolidino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-pregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione.
43. A process according to claim 42 to produce the amino steroid 16 α -methyl-21-[4-[2,6-bis(pyrrolidino)-4-pyrimidinyl]-1-piperazinyl]-pregna-1,4,9(11)-triene-3,20-dione monomethanesulfonate.
44. A process according to claim 34 to produce the aromatic steroid of the formula

-160-

5

10

15



(II)

20

where R_{10} and R_5 taken together are $-\text{CH}-\text{CH}-\text{C}(\text{OR}_3)-\text{CH}-$ where R_3 is $-\text{H}$, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_3$ alkyl, $-\text{CO}-\text{H}$, $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_4$ alkanoyl or benzyl, R_6 is $\alpha\text{-}R_{65}:\beta\text{-}R_{66}$ where one of R_{65} and R_{66} is $-\text{H}$, and the other is $-\text{H}$, $-\text{F}$ or $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_3$ alkyl, R_7 is $\alpha\text{-}H:\beta\text{-}H$ and R_{16} is $\alpha\text{-}R_{165}:\beta\text{-}R_{166}$ and R_{17} is $\alpha\text{-}R_{175}:\beta\text{-}R_{176}$, where R_{165} is $-\text{H}$, $-\text{OH}$, $-\text{F}$ or $-\text{CH}_3$ and R_{166} is $-\text{H}$, $-\text{OH}$, $-\text{F}$, $-\text{CH}_3$, with the proviso that at least one of R_{165} and R_{166} must be $-\text{H}$, where R_{175} is $-\text{H}$, $-\text{OH}$, $-\text{CH}_3$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$, $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_7$ alkanoyloxy or $-\text{O}-\text{CO}-\text{X}_1$, and where R_{176} is $-\text{C}(\text{Z})-(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{-NR}_{21}\text{R}_{210}$.

30

45. A process according to claim 34 to produce a Δ^{16} steroid of the formula

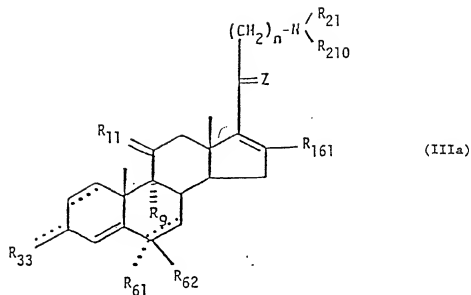
35

-161-

5

10

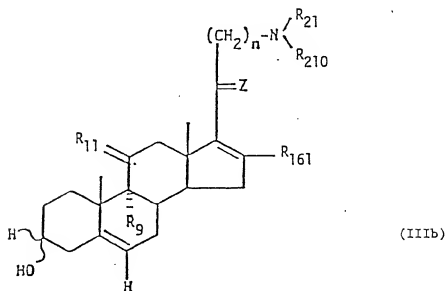
15



20

25

30



35

where R_6 is α - R_{61} : β - R_{62} and R_{10} is α - R_{101} : β - R_{102} , where one of R_{61} or R_{62} is $-H$, and the other is $-H$, $-OH$, $-F$, C_1 - C_3 alkyl or phenyl, R_{102} is $-CH_3$, R_{101} and R_5 taken together are $-(CH_2)_2-C(-R_{33})-CH-$ or

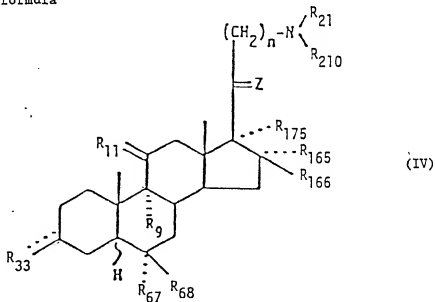
-CH=CH-CO-CH-, where R_{33} is -O or α -H: β -OR₃₄ or α -OR₃₄: β -H, where R_{34} is -H, -CO-CH₃, -CO-C₂H₅, -CO-C₆H₅, -CO-O-CH₃ or -CO-O-C₂H₅ or R_5 is α -R₅₃: β -R₅₄, R_6 is α -R₆₃: β -R₆₄ and R_{10} is α -R₁₀₃: β -R₁₀₄ where one of R_{63} and R_{64} is -H, and the other taken together with one of R_{53} and R_{54} forms a second bond between C₅ and C₆, R_{104} is -CH₃, R_{103} and the other of R_{53} and R_{54} taken together are -(CH₂)₂-C(H)(OH)-CH₂-, R_7 is α -H: β -H and R_{16} is R_{161} : R_{162} and R_{17} is R_{171} : R_{172} , where one of R_{161} and R_{162} is -H or -CH₃ and the other taken together with one of R_{171} and R_{172} forms a second bond between C₁₆ and C₁₇, and the other of R_{171} and R_{172} is -C(-Z)-(CH₂)_n-NR₂₁R₂₁₀, where is a single or double bond and where indicates that there are 2 possible orientations for the attached group, (1) α or β when attached to the steroid ring and (2) cis or trans when attached to a carbon atom of a double bond.

15

46. A process according to claim 34 to produce a reduced A/B-ring steroid of the formula

20

25



30

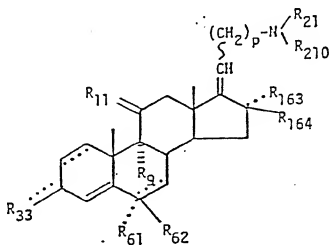
where R_5 is α -57: β -R₅₈, R_6 is α -R₆₇: β -R₆₈ and R_{10} is α -R₁₀₇: β -R₁₀₈, where one of R_{57} and R_{58} is -H, R_{107} and the other of R_{57} and R_{58} taken together are -(CH₂)₂-C(R₃₃)-CH₂-, where R_{33} is -O or α -H: β -OR₃₄ or α -OR₃₄: β -H, where R_{34} is -H, -CO-CH₃, -CO-C₂H₅, -CO-C₆H₅, -CO-O-CH₃ or -CO-O-C₂H₅, R_{108} is -CH₃, where one of R_{67} and R_{68} is -H and the other is -H, -F or C₁-C₃ alkyl, R_7 is α -H: β -H and R_{16} is

α -R₁₆₅: β -R₁₆₆ and R_{17} is α -R₁₇₅: β -R₁₇₆, where R_{165} is -H, -OH, -F or

-163-

-CH₃ and R₁₆₆ is -H, -OH, -F or -CH₃, with the proviso that at least one of R₁₆₅ and R₁₆₆ must be -H, where R₁₇₅ is -H, -OH, -CH₃, -CH₂CH₃, C₂-C₇ alkanoyloxy or -O-CO-X₁, and where R₁₇₆ is -C(-Z)-(CH₂)_n-NR₂₁R₂₁₀, where is a single or double bond and where indicates that there are 2 possible orientations for the attached group, (1) α or β when attached to the steroid ring and (2) cis or trans when attached to a carbon atom of a double bond.

47. A process according to claim 34 to produce a Δ^{17} steroid of the formula



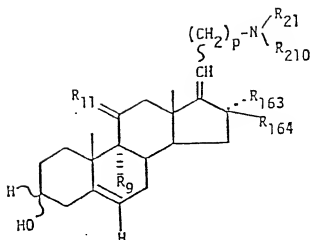
(Va)

-164-

5

10

15



(Vb)

20

25

30

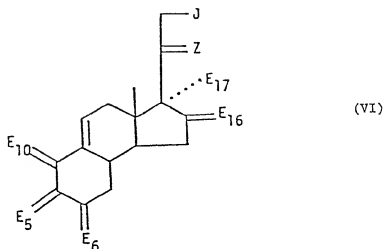
where: R_6 is α - $R_{61}:\beta$ - R_{62} and R_{10} is α - $R_{101}:\beta$ - R_{102} , where one of R_{61} and R_{62} is -H, and the other is -H, -F or C_1 - C_3 alkyl, R_{102} is -CH₃, R_{101} and R_5 taken together are $-(CH_2)_2-C(-R_{33})-CH-$ or $-CH-CH-CO-CH-$, where R_{33} is -O or α -H: β -OR₃₄ or α -OR₃₄: β -H, where R_{34} is -H, -CO-CH₃, -CO-C₂H₅, -CO-C₆H₅, -CO-O-CH₃ or -CO-O-C₂H₅ or R_5 is α - $R_{53}:\beta$ - R_{54} , R_6 is α - $R_{63}:\beta$ - R_{64} and R_{10} is α - $R_{103}:\beta$ - R_{104} where one of R_{63} and R_{64} is -H, and the other taken together with one of R_{53} and R_{54} forms a second bond between C₅ and C₆, R_{104} is -CH₃, R_{103} and the other of R_{53} and R_{54} taken together are $-(CH_2)_2-C(H)(OH)-CH_2-$, R_7 is α -H: β -H and R_{16} is α - $R_{163}:\beta$ - R_{164} where one of R_{163} and R_{164} is -H and the other is -H, -OH, -F or -CH₃, and R_{17} is $-CH-(CH_2)_p-NR_{21}R_{210}$, where p is 1 or 2, where is a single or double bond and where indicates that there are 2 possible orientations for the attached group,

(1) α or β when attached to the steroid ring and (2) cis or trans when attached to a carbon atom of a double bond.

35

48. A process according to claim 34 where the pharmaceutically acceptable salt is selected from the group consisting of hydrochloride, hydrobromide, hydrogen iodide, sulfate, phosphate, acetate, lactate, citrate, succinate, benzoate, salicylate, pamoate, cyclohexanesulfamate, methanesulfonate, naphthalenesulfonate, p-toluenesulfonate, maleate, fumarate and oxalate.

49. A process to produce a $\Delta^9(11)$ -steroid of the formula



where:

(A-I) E_6 is α - $E_{61}:\beta$ - E_{62} and E_{10} is α - $E_{101}:\beta$ - E_{102} , where one of E_{61} and E_{62} is -H, and the other is -H, -F, -Cl, -Br or C_1 - C_3 alkyl, E_{101} and E_5 taken together are $-(CH_2)_2-C(-E_{33})-CH-$ or $-CH-CH-CO-CH-$, where E_{33} is -O or α -H: β - OE_{34} or α - $OE_{34}:\beta$ -H, where E_{34} is -H, -CO-
CH₃,

-CO-C₂H₅, -CO-C₆H₅, -CO-O-CH₃ or -CO-O-C₂H₅, where E_{102} is -CH₃;

(A-II) E_5 is α - $E_{53}:\beta$ - E_{54} , E_6 is α - $E_{63}:\beta$ - E_{64} and E_{10} is α - $E_{103}:\beta$ - E_{104} , where one of E_{63} and E_{64} is -H, and the other taken together with one of E_{53} and E_{54} forms a second bond between C₅ and C₆, E_{104} is -CH₃, E_{103} and the other of E_{53} and E_{54} taken together are $-(CH_2)_2-C(H)(OH)-CH_2-$;

(A-IV) E_5 is α - $E_{57}:\beta$ - E_{58} , E_6 is α - $E_{67}:\beta$ - E_{68} and E_{10} is α - $E_{107}:\beta$ - E_{108} , where one of E_{57} and E_{58} is -H, E_{107} and the other of E_{57} and E_{58} taken together are $-(CH_2)_2-C(-E_{33})-CH_2$, where E_{33} is as defined above, E_{108} is -CH₃, where one of E_{67} and E_{68} is -H and the other is -H, -F or C_1 - C_3 alkyl;

where:

(D-I) E_{16} is α - $E_{161}:\beta$ - E_{162} , where one of E_{161} and E_{162} is -H and the other is -H, -F, -CH₃ or -OH;

(D-II) E_{17} is -H, -CH₃, -CH₂H₅, -OH or -O-CO- E_{171} , where E_{171} is C_1 - C_6 alkyl or X_1 , where X_1 is phenyl optionally substituted with 1

-166-

through 2 -Cl, -Br, C₁-C₃ alkoxy, -COOH, -NH₂, C₁-C₃ alkylamino, di(C₁-C₃)alkylamino, where the alkyl groups are the same or different, 1-pyrrolidinyl-, 1-piperidinyl, 1-hexamethylenimino-, 1-heptamethylenimino-, C₂-C₄ acylamino and -NH-CHO or with 1 -F or

5 -CF₃;

(D-III) Z is -O, -CH₂, E₂₀: -H where E₂₀ is -H or -CH₃;

(D-IV) J is

1-(4-methyl)-piperazinyl, [J-1]

1-(4-acetyl)-piperazinyl, [J-2]

10 1-(4-hydroxy)-piperidinyl [J-3]

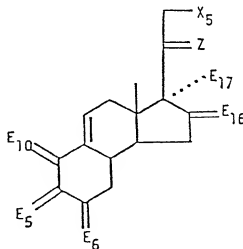
1-piperidinyl optionally substituted with [J-4]

2-hydroxyethyl, [J-5]

4-morpholinyl

and the 16,17-acetonide thereof when E₁₆ and E₁₇ are both -OH;

15 and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, and hydrates and solvates thereof which comprises contacting a compound of the formula



XIII)

20
25
30

where where X₅ is -Cl, -Br, -I, -SO₂-CH₃ or -SO₂-C₆H₄-CH₃ and where
35 E₁₀, E₅, E₆, E₁₆, E₁₇ and Z are as defined above, with

1-methylpiperazine,

1-acetyl piperazine,

4-hydroxypiperidine,